Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



GLC

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

2535846100Z102

Index 4

Introduction 25

At a glance 31

Safety 43

Opening and closing 93

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 119

Lights and windscreen wipers 137

Climate control 155

Driving and parking 185

On-board computer and displays 311

Stowing and features 389

Maintenance and care 413

Breakdown assistance 429

Wheels and tyres 453

Technical data 477

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 254
4MATIC off-road system 254
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
230 V power socket 406
360° camera
Cleaning 425
Function/notes 267

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 336
Function/notes 79
Important safety notes 79
Warning lamp 379
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 65
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 170
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 162
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 328
Display message 362
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 329
Display message 361
Function/notes 283
Active light function 142
Active Light System
Display message 352
Active Parking Assist
Cancelling 261
Detecting parking spaces 258
Display message 362
Exiting a parking space 260
Function/notes 257
Important safety notes 257
Parking 259
Towing a trailer 257
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 87
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 83
Adaptive brake lights 84
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 253
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Display message 353
Function/notes 143
Switching on/off 144
AdBlue®
Additive 484
Display message 356
Displaying level and range 327
Filling capacity 485
Important safety notes 484
Low outside temperatures 484
Purity 485
Topping up 207
Additional speedometer 333
Additives (engine oil) 486
Adjusting the headlamp range 140
AIR BODY CONTROL
Display message 359
Function/notes 252
Lowering the rear of the vehicle 253
Raising the rear of the vehicle 254
Air conditioning
General notes 156
Air filter (white display message) 356
Air vents
Important safety notes 183
Rear 184
Setting 183
Setting the centre air vents 184
Setting the side air vents 184
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 56
Introduction 53
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 48
Airbags
Display message 349

Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 54
Important safety guidelines ... 53
Kneebag ... 55
Sidebag ... 55
Triggering ... 62
Windowbag ... 56
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 90
Switching off (ATA) ... 90
Switching the function on/off (ATA) ... 90
Anti-glare film ... 411
Approach/departure angle ... 229
Aquaplaning ... 225
Armrest
Stowage compartment ... 392
Ashtray ... 404
Assistance display (on-board computer) ... 326
Assistance menu (on-board computer) ... 327
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message ... 419
Driving abroad ... 420
Hiding a service message ... 419
Resetting the service interval display ... 419
Service message ... 419
Special service requirements ... 420
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating ... 90
Function ... 90
Switching off the alarm ... 90
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating ... 329
Display message ... 359
Function/notes ... 272
AUTO lights
Display message ... 352
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 192
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) ... 192
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message ... 349
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation ... 57
Problems ... 61
System self-test ... 59
Automatic headlamp mode ... 139
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position ... 199
Changing gear ... 199
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 196
Display message ... 369
Double-clutch function ... 200
Drive program display ... 198
Drive programs ... 200
Driving tips ... 199
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 195
Emergency running mode ... 203
Engaging drive position ... 198
Engaging neutral ... 197
Engaging park position automatically ... 197
Engaging reverse gear ... 197
Engaging the park position ... 197
Kickdown ... 200
Manual shifting ... 201
Overview ... 196
Problem (fault) ... 203
Pulling away ... 190
Rocking the vehicle free ... 200
Starting the engine ... 189
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 201
Trailer towing ... 200
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ... 198
Transmission positions ... 199
Automatic transmission emergency running mode ... 203
Auxiliary heating/ventilation
Display message ... 373
Important safety notes ... 178
Problem (display message) ... 183
Remote control ... 180
Setting the departure time ... 181
Switching on/off (on the centre console) ... 179

Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) ... 492

B

Bag hook ... 397
Ball coupling
Swinging in ... 306
Swinging out ... 304
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 79
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)
Function/notes ... 80
Important safety notes ... 80
Battery (high-voltage)
see High-voltage battery
Battery (key)
Checking ... 98
Important safety notes ... 97
Replacing ... 98
Battery (vehicle)
Charging ... 441
Display message ... 354
Important safety notes ... 438
Jump starting ... 443
Belt tensioner
Activation ... 62
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 328
Display message ... 362
Notes/function ... 276
see Active Blind Spot Assist
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bonnet
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 414
Closing ... 416
Display message ... 371
Important safety notes ... 414
Opening ... 415
Boot load (maximum) ... 488
Brake
EBD ... 87
Brake fluid
Display message ... 342
Notes ... 486
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Adaptive ... 84
Display message ... 351
Brake pedal
Pedal resistance/pedal travel ... 46
Brakes
ABS ... 79
Adaptive Brake Assist ... 83
BAS ... 79
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist ... 80
Brake fluid (notes) ... 486
Display message ... 336
Driving tips ... 224
Hill start assist ... 191
HOLD function ... 247
Important safety notes ... 224
Parking brake ... 220
RBS warning lamp ... 377
Recuperative Brake System ... 46
Warning lamp ... 377
Breakdown
Where will I find...? ... 430
see Flat tyre
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) ... 32
Buttons on the steering column ... 314

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Car wash (care) ... 420
Care
360° camera ... 425
Automatic car wash ... 420
Carpets ... 428
Display ... 426
Exhaust pipe ... 426
Exterior lighting ... 424
Gear or selector lever ... 427
High-pressure cleaner ... 422
Interior ... 426

Matt paintwork 423
Notes 420
Paint 423
Plastic trim 427
Reversing camera 425
Roof lining 428
Seat belt 428
Seat cover 427
Sensors 425
Side running board 425
Steering wheel 427
Trim pieces 427
Washing by hand 422
Wheels 423
Windows 424
Wiper blades 424
Wooden trim 427
CD player (on-board computer) 323
Central locking
Locking/unlocking (key) 95
Centre console
Lower section 40
Upper section 39
Changing bulbs
Dipped-beam headlamps 147
Main-beam headlamps 147
Opening and closing the side trim panels 148
Reversing lamps 148
Turn signals (front) 148
Turn signals (rear) 148
Changing the media source 322
Charging
see Charging the high-voltage battery (important safety notes)
Charging cable
Connection 215
Control panel 213
Disconnecting 216
Heating up 212
Important safety notes 213
Indicator lamps 214
Storing 213
Charging the high-voltage battery (important safety notes) 210
Child
Restraint system 66
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 71
ISOFIX 67
On the front-passenger seat 69
Rearward-facing restraint system 70
Recommendations 75
Suitable positions 71
Top Tether 68
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 77
Rear doors 77
Cigarette lighter 405
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 424
Trailer tow hitch 426
Climate control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 178
Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) 157
Controlling automatically 164
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 170
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 162
Demisting the windows 168
Demisting the windscreen 168
ECO start/stop function 162
ECO start/stop function (THERMATIC 2-zone) 159
Immediate pre-entry climate control 177
Indicator lamp 164
Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) 158
Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control 161
Ionisation 174
Overview of systems 156
Perfume atomizer 172
Pre-entry climate control at departure time 176
Pre-entry climate control via key ... 174
Problem with the rear window heating 170
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 164

Rear control panel 160
Setting the air distribution 166
Setting the air vents 183
Setting the airflow 167
Setting the climate mode 165
Setting the temperature 165
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 170
Switching on/off 162
Switching residual heat on/off 171
Switching the rear window heating on/off 169
Switching the synchronisation function on and off 167
THERMOTRONIC control panel (3-zone automatic climate control) 160
Coat hooks 399
Cockpit
Overview 32
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 328
Display message 343
Operation/notes 81
COMAND display
Cleaning 426
Combination switch 140
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 319
Convenience closing feature 111
Convenience opening feature 111
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 170
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 417
Display message 353
Displaying the temperature (on-board computer) 327
Important safety notes 487
Temperature display in the instrument cluster 313
Warning lamp 384
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 30
Cornering light function
Display message 350
Function/notes 142
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 146
Crosswind Assist 87
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 231
Deactivating 233
Display message 365
Driving system 230
General notes 230
Important safety notes 231
LIM indicator lamp 231
Selecting 231
Setting a speed 232
Storing and maintaining current speed 232
Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed 232
Cup holder
Centre console 403
Important safety notes 402
Rear compartment 403

D

Data
see Technical data
Data carrier
Selecting 323
Daytime driving lights
Display message 352
Function/notes 139
Declarations of conformity 27
Diagnostics connection 27
Diesel 483
Digital speedometer 319
Dipped-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 147
Display message 350
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 138
Setting for driving on the right/left 332
Switching on/off 139
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 196
Display
see Display message

see Warning and indicator lamps
Display message
Driving systems 359
Hybrid drive system 357
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 419
Calling up (on-board computer) 335
Engine 353
General information 335
Hiding (on-board computer) 335
Introduction 335
Key 374
Lights 350
Safety systems 336
Tyres 367
Vehicle 369
Distance warning function
Function/notes 82
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 386
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 238
Activation conditions 238
Cruise control lever 237
Deactivating 243
Display message 364
Displays in the instrument cluster .. 242
Driving tips 244
Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS 239
Function/notes 236
Important safety notes 236
Selecting 238
Setting the specified minimum distance 241
Setting the speed 241
Stopping 240
with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 245
Door
Automatic locking (switch) 102
Central locking/unlocking (key) 95
Control panel 42
Display message 371
Emergency locking 103
Emergency unlocking 102
Important safety notes 100
Opening (from the inside) 101
Drive programs
Automatic transmission 200
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 198
Driver's door
see Door
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 420
Symmetrical dipped beam 138
Driving Assistance Plus package 280
Driving in mountainous terrain
Approach/departure angle 229
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving on flooded roads 226
Driving safety system
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 80
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 81
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 87
Recuperative Brake System 46
STEER CONTROL 90
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 79
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 87
Adaptive Brake Assist 83
Adaptive brake lights 84
BAS (Brake Assist System) 79
Distance warning function 82
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 84
Important safety guidelines 78
Overview 78
PRE-SAFE® Brake 87
Driving system
AIR BODY CONTROL 252
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 245
Driving Assistance Plus package ... 280
Driving systems
360°camera 267
Active Blind Spot Assist 280
Active Lane Keeping Assist 283
Active Parking Assist 257
ATTENTION ASSIST 272
Blind Spot Assist 276

Cruise control 230
Display message 359
Distronic Plus 236
HOLD function 247
Lane Keeping Assist 279
Lane package 276
PARKTRONIC 254
Reversing camera 262
SPEEDTRONIC 233
Traffic Sign Assist 274

Driving tips
Aquaplaning 225
Automatic transmission 199
Brakes 224
DISTRONIC PLUS 244
Downhill gradient 224
Driving abroad 138
Driving in winter 226
Driving on flooded roads 226
Driving on sand 229
Driving on wet roads 225
Fuel 222
General 222
Icy road surfaces 226
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 225
New brake disks 225
New brake pads/linings 225
Off-road driving 226
Running-in tips 186
Snow chains 457
Subjecting brakes to a load 224
Symmetrical dipped beam 138
The first 1500 km 186
Towing a trailer 303
Travelling uphill 229
Tyre ruts 229
Wet road surface 225

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Display message 363
Function/notes 248

DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 323

DYNAMIC SELECT switch
Automatic transmission 195
Climate control (THERMATIC 2-zone) 159
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) 162
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation 295

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Function/notes 130

EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 130

EASY-PACK luggage compartment management system 399

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 339
Function/notes 87

ECO display
Function/notes 223
On-board computer 318

ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 192
Automatic engine switch-off 192
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) 162
Deactivating/activating 193
General information 192
Important safety notes 191
Introduction 191

Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 27

Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 65

Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door 102

Emergency key element
Function/notes 97
Inserting 97
Locking vehicle 103
Removing 97

Emergency release
Driver's door 102

Emergency spare wheel
General notes 475
Important safety notes 474
Technical data 476

Emergency unlocking
Tailgate 109

Vehicle 102
Engine
Display message 353
ECO start/stop function 191
Engine number 480
Jump-starting 443
Running irregularly 194
Starting (important safety notes) ... 189
Starting problems 194
Starting the engine with the key 189
Starting with the Start/Stop button 190
Stopping 220
Tow-starting (vehicle) 448
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 384
Engine electronics
Notes 478
Problem (fault) 194
Engine oil
Additives 486
Checking the oil level 416
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 416
Display message 355
Filling capacity 486
General notes 485
Notes about oil grades 485
Notes on oil level/consumption 416
Topping up 416
Viscosity 486
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 25
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating 86
Characteristics 85
Crosswind Assist 87
Display message 336
Function/notes 84
General notes 84
Important safety guidelines 85
Trailer stabilisation 86
Warning lamp 381
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 85
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning 426
Exhaustive discharging (high-voltage battery) 440
Exterior lighting
Cleaning 424
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 132
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 133
Folding in/out (automatically) 132
Folding in/out (electrically) 132
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 133
Parking position 133
Resetting 132
Storing settings (memory function) 135

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Features 402
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher 432
First-aid kit 431
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 467
Lowering the vehicle 467
Preparing the vehicle 464
Raising the vehicle 465
Removing a wheel 466
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 465
Flat tyre
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel 463
MOExtended tyres 434
Preparing the vehicle 433
TIREFIT kit 435
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat 411
Foglamps (extended range) 143
Frequencies
Mobile phone 478
Two-way radio 478

Front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 349
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 57
Problems 61
System self-test 59
Fuel
Additives 483
Consumption information 484
Consumption statistics 319
Displaying the current consumption 318
Displaying the range 318
Driving tips 222
E10 482
Fuel gauge 34
Grade (petrol) 482
Important safety notes 481
Low outside temperatures 483
Problem (malfunction) 206
Quality (diesel) 483
Refuelling 203
Tank content/reserve fuel 482
Fuel filler flap
Opening 205
Fuel filter (white display message) .. 356
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 318
Gauge 34
Fuel tank
Capacity 482
Problem (malfunction) 206
Fuses
Allocation chart 451
Before changing 449
Dashboard fuse box 449
Fuse box in the engine compartment 450
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 449
Fuse box in the luggage compartment 451
Important safety notes 448

G

Gearshift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 25
Glove compartment 391

H

HANDS-FREE ACCESS 106
Hazard warning lamps 141
Head restraint
General notes 124
Head restraints
Adjusting (electrically) 124
Adjusting (manually) 124
Adjusting (rear) 125
Adjusting the fore-and-aft position manually 124
Fitting/removing (rear) 125
Important safety notes 123
Head-up display
Adjusting the brightness 331
Displays and operating 316
Function/notes 315
Important safety notes 316
Selecting displays 330
Setting the position 331
Storing settings (memory function) 135
Headlamp
Cleaning system (notes) 487
Headlamp flasher 141
Headlamps
Misting up 144
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 422
High-voltage battery
Battery care 212
Charging (charging station) 217
Charging (mains socket) 213
Charging (wallbox) 216
Charging cable heating up 212
Energy consumption 212
General notes 45
Method of operation 211

Outside temperatures 211
Problems during charging 218
Protective device 212
Range 212
Terms of use 212
Vehicle fire 45
Hill start assist 191
HOLD function
Activating 248
Activation conditions 247
Deactivating 248
Display message 363
Function/notes 247
General notes 247
Horn 32
HUD
see Head-up display
Hybrid drive system
Automatic switch off 44
Danger of electric shock 44
Display message 357
General notes 44
High-voltage battery 45
Important safety notes 44
Manual switch off 44
Opening the bonnet 46
Warning lamp 377
Hybrid vehicles
Important safety notes 44

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 90
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 383
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 386
Coolant 384
Engine diagnostics 384
Indicator lamps
Display message 351
see Warning and indicator lamps
Insect protection on the radiator 416
Instrument cluster
Overview 34
Warning and indicator lamps 36
Instrument cluster lighting 312
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating 331
Display message 352
Overview 141
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 332
Interior lighting
Control 145
Emergency lighting 146
Overview 145
Reading lamp 145
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 92
Function 91
Priming 91
Switching off 92
ISOFIX child seat securing system 67

J

Jack
Storage location 432
Using 465
Jump starting (engine) 443

K

Key
Changing the battery 98
Checking the battery 98
Convenience closing feature 112
Convenience opening feature 111
Display message 374
Door central locking/unlocking 95
Emergency key element 97
Important safety notes 94
KEYLESS-GO start function 96
Loss 99
Modifying the programming 96
Overview 94
Positions (ignition lock) 187
Problem (malfunction) 99
Starting the engine 189
Key positions
Key 187
Start/Stop button 187

KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing ... 112
Deactivation ... 95
Locking ... 95
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 189
Unlocking ... 95
Kickdown
Driving tips ... 200
Manual gearshifting ... 202
Kneebag ... 55

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 280
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 329
Display message ... 361
Function/information ... 279
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane package ... 276
Lashing eyelets ... 396
Level control (display message) ... 361
Licence plate lamp (display message) ... 351
Light sensor (display message) ... 352
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System ... 331
Active light function ... 142
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS ... 143
Automatic headlamp mode ... 139
Cornering light function ... 142
Dipped-beam headlamps ... 139
Driving abroad ... 138
Foglamps (extended range) ... 143
General notes ... 138
Hazard warning lamps ... 141
Headlamp flasher ... 141
Headlamp range ... 140
Intelligent Light System (function) ... 141
Light switch ... 138
Main-beam headlamps ... 141
Misted up headlamps ... 144
Motorway mode ... 142
Off-road lights ... 143
Parking lamps ... 140
Rear foglamp ... 139
Setting exterior lighting ... 138
Side lamps ... 140
Turn signals ... 140
see Interior lighting
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control ... 231
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 237
Variable SPEEDTRONIC ... 234
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC
Loading guidelines ... 390
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic ... 102
Emergency locking ... 103
From inside (central locking button) ... 101
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Luggage compartment
Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) ... 106
Luggage compartment cover
Important safety notes ... 397
Notes/function ... 397
Luggage compartment enlargement ... 393
Luggage compartment floor
Important safety notes ... 400
opening/closing ... 400, 401
stowage well, under ... 400
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ... 125

M

M+S tyres ... 456
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS ... 143
Changing bulbs ... 147
Display message ... 351
Switching on/off ... 141
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) ... 423

Maximum charge current
Setting (charging cable) 214
Setting (on-board computer) 329
Memory card (audio) 323
Memory function
Seats, steering wheel, exterior mirrors 134
Mercedes-Benz Contact
Display message 343
General notes 409
Info call button 409
Roadside Assistance call button 409
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Switch in the overhead control panel 408
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera 267
Active Blind Spot Assist 280
Active Lane Keeping Assist 283
Active Parking Assist 257
ATTENTION ASSIST 272
Blind Spot Assist 276
DISTRONIC PLUS 236
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 245
General notes 230
Lane Keeping Assist 279
PARKTRONIC 254
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 63
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 64
Reversing camera 262
Traffic Sign Assist 274
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) 335
Messages
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 424
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Frequencies 478
Installation 478
Menu (on-board computer) 324
Notes/placing in the bracket 410
Transmission output (maximum) 478
Modifying the programming (key) 96
MOExtended tyres 434
Motorway mode 142
MP3
Operating 323
Multifunction display
Function/notes 315
Permanent display 333
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 314
Overview 37

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 320
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 186

O

Occupant safety
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 56
Automatic measures after an accident 65
Children in the vehicle 65
Important safety notes 47
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp 48
Pets in the vehicle 78
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 63
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 64
Restraint system introduction 46
Restraint system warning lamp 47
Seat belts 48
Odometer 318
Off-road driving
Approach/departure angle 489
Checklist after driving off-road 228

Checklist before driving off-road 228
General information 227
Important safety notes 226
Maximum gradient climbing ability 489
Maximum water depth 489
Travelling uphill 229
Off-road lights 143
Off-road system
DSR 248
Off road drive program 250
Off-road 4ETS 85
Off-road ABS 79
Off-road ESP® 85
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Assistance graphic menu 326
Assistance menu 327
Display messages 335
Displaying a service message 419
DISTRONIC PLUS 242
Factory settings 334
Head-up display 315
HYBRID menu 329
Important safety notes 312
Instrument cluster menu 332
Light menu 331
Media menu 322
Menu overview 317
Message memory 335
Navigation menu 320
Operating the TV 324
Operating video DVD 323
Operation 314
Radio menu 322
Service menu 326
Settings menu 327
Standard display 318
Telephone menu 324
Trip menu 318
Vehicle menu 333
Opening and closing the side trim panels 148
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment 26
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 27
Important safety note 26
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 313
Overhead control panel 41
Override feature
Rear side windows 78
Owner's Manual
Overview 26

P

Paint code 480
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 423
Panic alarm 46
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety information 113
Opening/closing 114
Problem (malfunction) 118
Rain closing feature 115
Resetting 116
Parking
Important safety notes 219
Parking brake 220
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 133
Reversing camera 262
Switching off the engine 220
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see 360° camera
see Active Parking Assist
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
Parking brake
Display message 339
Electric parking brake 220
Warning lamp 383
Parking lamps
Display message 352
Switching on/off 140
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 256
Driving system 254
Function/notes 254
Important safety notes 254
Problem (fault) 257

Sensor range 255
Trailer towing 254
Warning display 256
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message 349
Indicator lamps 48
Problems (malfunctions) 349
Perfume atomizer
Operating 172
Perfume vial 172
Problem (malfunction) 174
Petrol 482
Pets in the vehicle 78
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 427
PLUG-IN HYBRID operating
Electrical energy generated 295
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 299
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 298
Charge status of the high-voltage battery 291
Charging the high-voltage battery .. 292
Displaying the total range and electric range 294
Driving tips 297
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 295
ECO start/stop function 298
Electric motor (power display) 289
Electrical energy generated (Audio 20) 295
Electrical energy generated (COMAND Online) 295
Energy flow display 291
Fuel consumption 295
Fuel consumption (Audio 20) 295
Fuel consumption (COMAND Online) 295
General notes 286
Haptic accelerator pedal 297
High-voltage battery (charge status) 291
Hybrid drive system overview 288
HYBRID menu 329
Important safety notes 287
Instrument cluster (power display) 289
Instrument cluster overview 289
Noiseless start 295
Operating (on-board computer) 291
Operating mode 290
Overrun mode 299
Parking 300
Power display (electric motor) 289
Problems with SRS (supplemental restraint system) 302
Problems with the combustion engine 301
Problems with the hybrid drive system 302
Problems with the Recuperative Brake System 301
Pulling away 295
READY display 295
Recuperative Brake System 287
Resetting the values (Audio 20) 295
Resetting the values (COMAND Online) 295
Route-based energy management 299
Shifting manually 296
Starting 295
When the vehicle is stationary 297
Power windows
see Side windows
Pre-entry climate control (via key)
Problems (malfunctions) 176
Pre-entry climate control at departure time
General notes 176
Pre-entry climate control at time of departure
Setting departure time 177
Pre-entry climate control via key
Activating/deactivating 175
General notes 174
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation 63
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message 343

PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 328
Display message 344
Function/notes 87
Important safety notes 88
Warning lamp 386
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Operation 64
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 90
Immobiliser 90
Interior motion sensor 91
Tow-away protection 91
Protection of the environment
General notes 25
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 190
General notes 190
Hill start assist 191
Trailer 191

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
Rescue card 29
Qualified specialist workshop 28

R

Radiator cover 416
Radio
Selecting a station 322
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 27
Rain closing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 115
RBS (Recuperative Brake System)
Warning lamp 377
Reading lamp 145
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 184
Setting the airflow 167
Setting the temperature 165
Rear foglamp
Display message 352
Switching on/off 139
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seat
Adjusting the angle of the backrests 396
Display message 372
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 170
Switching on/off 169
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 153
Switching on/off 151
Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator 52
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 133
Dipping (manual) 131
Recuperative Brake System
Driving safety systems 46
Important safety notes 46
Reflective safety vest 430
Refuelling
AdBlue® 207
Fuel gauge 34
Important safety notes 203
Refuelling process 204
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 180
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 181
Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes 146
Overview of bulb types 146
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 147
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 181
Rescue card 29
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 356
Warning lamp 384
Residual heat (climate control) 171
Restraint system
Display message 346

Introduction 46
Warning lamp 383
Warning lamp (function) 47
Rev counter 313
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 425
Displays in the Audio display 263
Displays in the COMAND display ... 263
Function/notes 262
Switching on/off 263
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 114
Roller sunblinds 116
Side windows 110
Tailgate 104
Reversing lamp
Changing bulbs 148
Reversing lamp (display message) .. 352
Roller sunblind
Panorama sliding sunroof 115
Roller sunblinds (panorama sliding sunroof)
Operating 116
Roof carrier 402
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 428
Roof load (maximum) 488

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 65
Hybrid drive system 44
see Operating safety
Safety net
Attaching 398
Important safety information 398
Safety notes
Hybrid vehicles 44
SD memory card
Selecting 323
Seat
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back 393, 394
Seat belt
Centre rear-compartment seat 51
Correct usage 50
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 52
Adjusting the height 50
Cleaning 428
Fastening 50
Important safety guidelines 49
Introduction 48
Rear seat belt status indicator 52
Releasing 51
Warning lamp 376
Warning lamp (function) 52
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 123
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 122
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 125
Adjusting the head restraint 123
Calling up a stored setting (memory function) 135
Cleaning the cover 427
Correct driver's seat position 120
Important safety notes 121
Seat heating 125
Seat heating problem 127
Seat ventilation 127
Seat ventilation problem 128
Storing settings (memory function) 135
Switching seat heating on/off 125
Switching the seat ventilation on/off 127
Section
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation 286
Securing a load
see Stowage space
Securing luggage 396
Selector lever
Cleaning 427
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 425
Service menu (on-board computer) 326
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS

Service products
AdBlue® special additives 484
Brake fluid 486
Coolant (engine) 487
Engine oil 485
Fuel 480
Important safety notes 480
Washer fluid 487
Setting the charge current (on-board computer) 329
Setting the departure time (on-board computer) 330
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 334
On-board computer 327
Side lamps
Switching on/off 140
Side windows
Convenience closing 111
Convenience opening 111
Important safety notes 109
Opening/closing 110
Problem (malfunction) 113
Resetting 112
Reversing feature 110
Sidebag 55
Ski/snowboard bag 393
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama sliding sunroof
Snow chains 457
Socket (12 V)
Centre console 406
General notes 405
Luggage compartment 406
Rear compartment 406
Socket (230 V) 406
Specialist workshop 28
Spectacles compartment 391
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer 333
Digital 319
In the Instrument cluster 34
Segments 313
Selecting a display unit 332
see Instrument cluster
SPEEDTRONIC
Deactivating variable 235
Display message 365
Function/notes 233
General notes 233
Important safety notes 233
LIM indicator lamp 234
Permanent 236
Selecting 234
Setting the speed 235
Storing the current speed 234
Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed 235
Switching to passive 235
Variable 234
Start/Stop button
Starting the engine 190
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 189
STEER CONTROL 90
Steering
Display message 374
Warning lamps 388
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 365
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 129
Adjusting (manually) 128
Button overview 37
Buttons (on-board computer) 314
Cleaning 427
EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature 130
Important safety notes 128
Steering wheel heating 129
Storing settings (memory function) 135
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 201
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) 130
Switching on/off 129
Stowage areas 390

Stowage compartment
Map pockets 392
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 392
Centre console 391
Cup holder 402
Door 392
Glove compartment 391
Important safety information 390
Rear 392
Spectacles compartment 391
see Stowage areas
Stowage net 392
Stowage space
Stowage net 392
Summer tyres
In winter 456
Sun blind
Rear side windows 404
Sun visor 404
Suspension settings
AIR BODY CONTROL 253
Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation
On/off 179

T

Tail lamps
see Lights
Tailgate
Display message 371
Emergency unlocking 109
Limiting the opening angle 108
Obstruction detection 104
Opening dimensions 488
Opening/closing 104
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 108
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 105
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 105
Technical data
Capacities 480
Emergency spare wheel 476
Information 478
Trailer loads 491
Tyres/wheels 468
Vehicle data 488
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 325
Display message 374
Introduction 324
Menu (on-board computer) 324
Number from the phone book 325
Redialling 326
Rejecting/ending a call 325
Telephone compartment 392
Temperature
Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) 313
Coolant (on-board computer) 327
Outside temperature 313
Setting (climate control) 165
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes 230
TIREFIT kit 435
Tyre pressure not reached 436
Tyre pressure reached 437
Top Tether 68
Total distance recorder 318
Tow-away protection
Activating 91
Deactivating 91
Function 91
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 448
Important safety notes 445
Towing
Important safety notes 445
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 448
Transporting the vehicle 448
Towing a trailer
Active Blind Spot Assist 283
Active Lane Keeping Assist 286
Active Parking Assist 257
Axle load, permissible 492
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 86
Failure check for LEDs 307
General notes 303
Pulling away with a trailer 191
Swinging out the ball coupling 304

Swinging the ball coupling in 306
Trailer tow hitch display message .. 372
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye 447
Removing the towing eye 447
With both axles on the ground 447
Towing eye 432
Traffic Sign Assist
Activating 275
Activating/deactivating the warning function 327
Display message 363
Function/notes 274
Important safety notes 274
Instrument cluster display 275
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 308
Blind Spot Assist 278
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 426
Coupling up a trailer 305
Decoupling a trailer 306
Driving tips 303
Important safety notes 302
Lights display message 350
Mounting dimensions 490
Parktronic 254
Power supply 307
Problem (fault) 309
Trailer loads 491
Transfer case 203
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transmission position display 198
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 198
Transporting the vehicle 448
Travelling uphill
Brow of hill 230
Driving downhill 230
Maximum gradient-climbing capability 230
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 427
Trip computer (on-board computer) 319
Trip meter
Calling up 318
Resetting (on-board computer) 319
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 148
Changing bulbs (rear) 148
Switching on/off 140
TV
Operating (on-board computer) 324
Two-way radio
Frequencies 478
Installation 478
Transmission output (maximum) 478
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre changing tool kit 433
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 460
Display message 367
Not reached (TIREFIT) 436
Reached (TIREFIT) 437
Recommended 458
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes 459
Important safety notes 459
Restarting 460
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 461
Function/notes 460
General notes 460
Important safety notes 461
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 463
Restarting 462
Warning lamp 387
Warning message 462
Tyres
Changing a wheel 463
Checking 455
Direction of rotation 464
Display message 367
General notes 468
Important safety notes 454
Information on driving 454
MOExtended tyres 456
Replacing 463
Service life 455

Snow chains 457
Storing 464
Summer tyres in winter 456
Tyre size (data) 468
Tyre tread 455
Wheel and tyre combinations 470
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 102
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 101

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 404
Variable SPEEDTRONIC
see SPEEDTRONIC
Vehicle
Correct use 28
Data acquisition 29
Display message 369
Electronics 478
Equipment 26
Implied warranty 28
Individual settings 327
Leaving parked up 222
Locking (in an emergency) 103
Locking (key) 95
Lowering 467
Operating safety 26
Parking 219
Pulling away 190
Raising 465
Registration 28
Securing from rolling away 465
Towing away 445
Transporting 448
Unlocking (in an emergency) 102
Unlocking (key) 95
Vehicle data 488
Vehicle data
Boot load (maximum) 488
Roof load (maximum) 488
Vehicle data (off-road driving)
Approach/departure angle 489
Maximum gradient climbing ability 489
Maximum water depth 489
Vehicle dimensions 488
Vehicle emergency locking 103
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 480
Vehicle level
AIR BODY CONTROL 252
Display message 359
Vehicle tool kit 432
Video
Operating the DVD 323
VIN
Seat 480
Type plate 480

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 379
Brakes 377
Distance warning signal 386
ESP® 381
ESP® OFF 383
Fuel tank 384
General notes 375
Hybrid drive system 377
LIM (cruise control) 231
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 237
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 234
Overview 36
Parking brake 383
PASSENGER AIR BAG 48
RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 377
Reserve fuel 384
Seat belt 376
Steering 388
Tyre pressure monitor 387
Warning triangle 431
Warnings
Stickers 44
Washer fluid
Display message 374
Wheel and tyre combinations
Tyres 470

Wheel bolt tightening torque 467
Wheel chock 465
Wheels
Changing a wheel 463
Changing/replacing 463
Checking 455
Cleaning 423
Emergency spare wheel 474
Fitting a new wheel 467
Fitting a wheel 464
General notes 468
Important safety notes 454
Information on driving 454
Removing a wheel 466
Snow chains 457
Storing 464
Tightening torque 467
Wheel size/tyre size 468
Windowbag
Display message 347
Operation 56
Windows
Cleaning 424
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting 168
Windscreen washer fluid
see Windscreen washer system
Windscreen washer system
Important safety notes 487
Topping up 418
Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) 154
Rear window wiper 151
Replacing the wiper blades 151
Switching on/off 150
Winter operation
Important safety notes 456
Radiator cover 416
Slippery road surfaces 226
Snow chains 457
Summer tyres 456
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 333
M+S tyres 456
Wiper blades
Cleaning 424
Important safety notes 151
Replacing 151
Replacing (on the rear window) 153
Replacing (windscreen) 151
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 427

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your old vehicle to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

There is a network of return points and disassembly plants available. You can return your vehicle to these plants free of charge. This makes a valuable contribution to the recycling process and the conservation of resources.

For further information on recycling old vehicles, recovery and the terms of the policy, visit the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 480) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become

trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a

▷▷

depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

The vehicle is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, after consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Copyright information

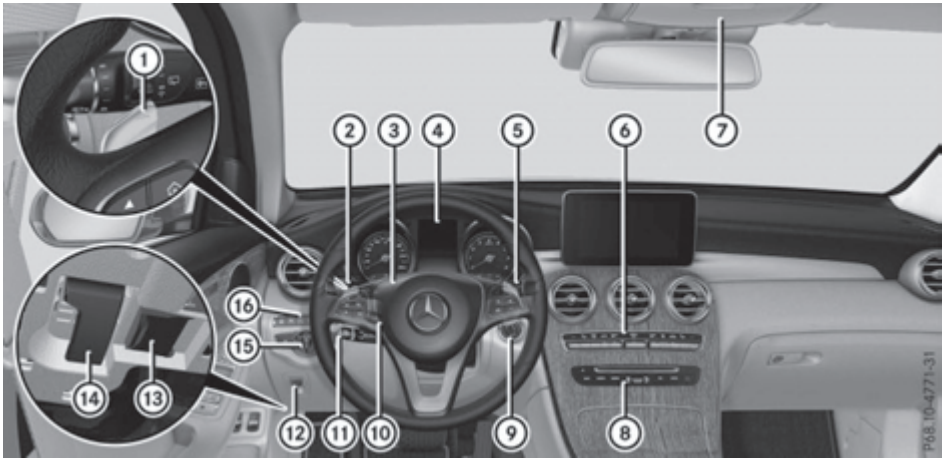
General notes

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

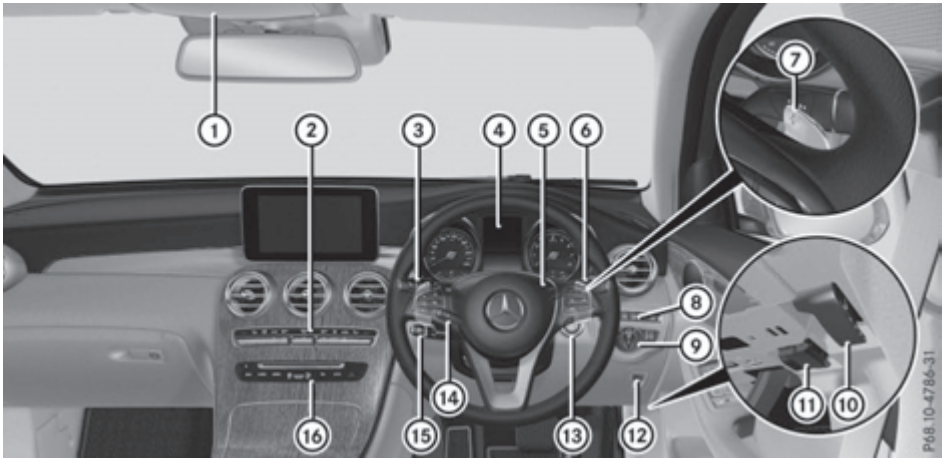
Cockpit 32
Instrument cluster 34
Multifunction steering wheel 37
Centre console 39
Overhead control panel 41
Door control panel 42

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	201
②	Combination switch	140
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	34
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	196
⑥	Climate control systems	156
⑦	Overhead control panel	41
⑧	Control panel for Audio 20/ COMAND Online and vehicle functions	39
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	187 187
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	128
⑪	Cruise control lever	231

	Function	Page
⑫	Electric parking brake	220
⑬	Diagnostics connection	27
⑭	Opens the bonnet	415
⑮	Light switch	138
⑯	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Activating the 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance system: card/ coin holder	 245 283 254 267 315



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	41
②	Climate control systems	156
③	Combination switch	140
④	Instrument cluster	34
⑤	Horn	
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	196
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	201
⑧	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Activating the 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance systems: card/coin holder	 245 283 254 267 315

	Function	Page
⑨	Light switch	138
⑩	Opens the bonnet	415
⑪	Diagnostics connection	27
⑫	Electric parking brake	220
⑬	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	187 187
⑭	Adjusts the steering wheel	128
⑮	Cruise control lever	231
⑯	Control panel for Audio 20/COMAND Online and vehicle functions	39

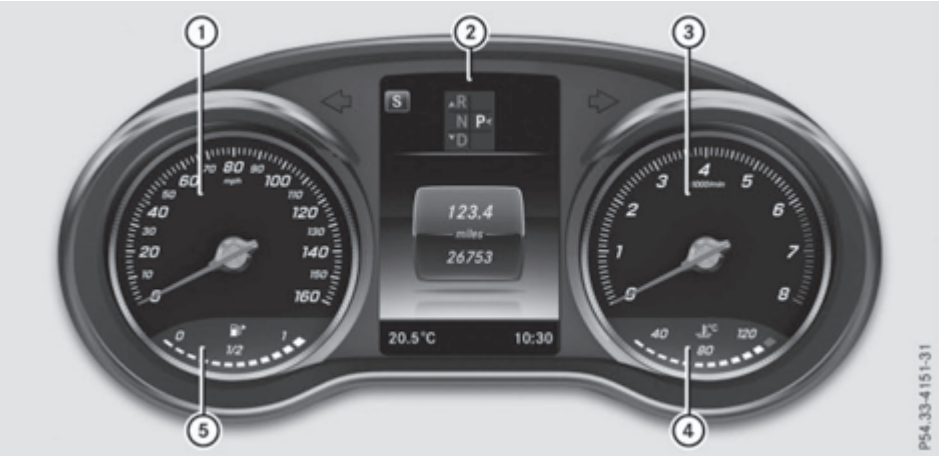
Instrument cluster

Displays



Instrument cluster with speedometer (km/h)

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer Speedometer segments	313
②	Multifunction display	315
③	Rev counter	313
④	Coolant temperature gauge	313
⑤	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	



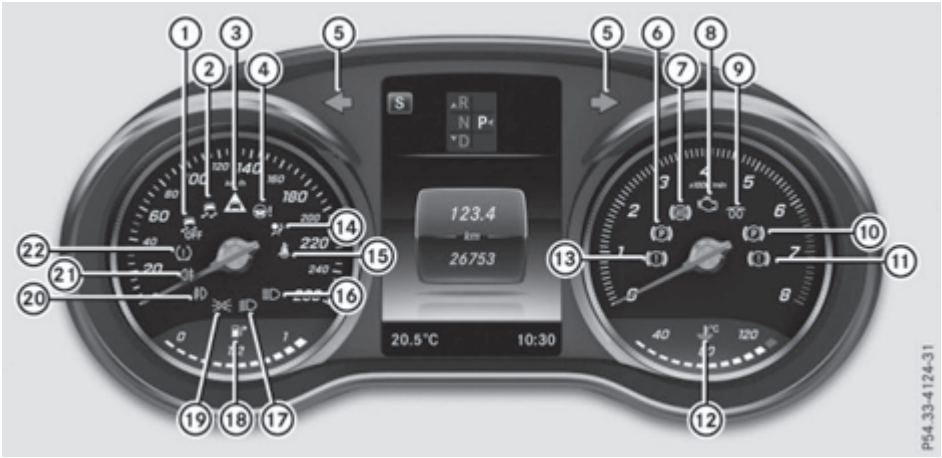
Instrument cluster with speedometer (mph)

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer Speedometer segments	 313
②	Multifunction display	315
③	Rev counter	313
④	Coolant temperature gauge	313
⑤	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	

Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 313).

Information on additional displays for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation" section (▷ page 289).

Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	381
②	ESP®	381
③	Distance warning	386
④	Power steering	388
⑤	Turn signals	140
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	383
⑦	ABS	379
⑧	Engine diagnostics	384
⑨	Diesel engine: preglow	189
⑩	Electric parking brake (red)	383
⑪	Brakes (red)	377
⑫	Coolant	384

	Function	Page
⑬	Brakes (yellow)	377
⑭	Restraint system	47
⑮	Seat belts	376
⑯	Main-beam headlamps	141
⑰	Dipped-beam headlamps	139
⑱	Reserve fuel	384
⑲	Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting	140
⑳	This lamp has no function	
㉑	Rear foglamp	139
㉒	Tyre pressure monitor	387

ⓘ Information on additional indicator and warning lamps for PLUG-IN vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation" section (▷ page 289).

Multifunction steering wheel



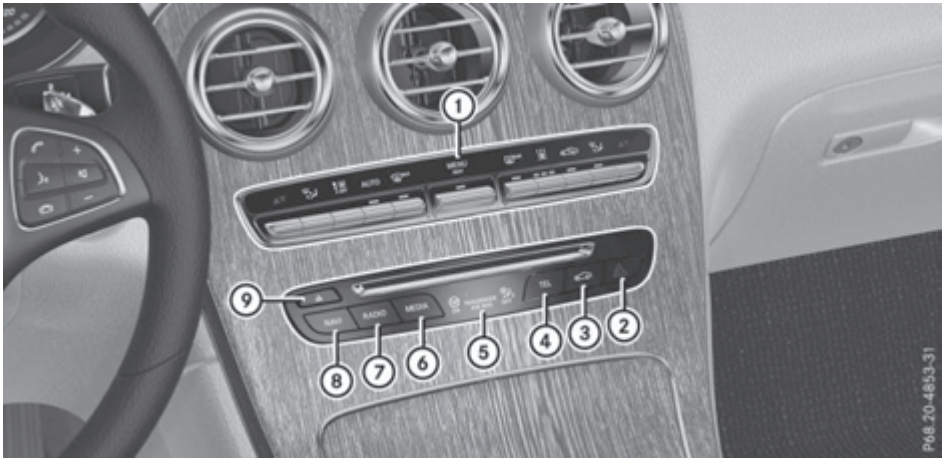
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	315
②	Audio 20 or COMAND Online display (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
③	Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND Online: switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)	324

	Function	Page
④	⌂ Opens the menu list ▲ ▼ Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms the selection Hides display messages ↩ Back OFF Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND Online: switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)	 314 314 335 314

Centre console

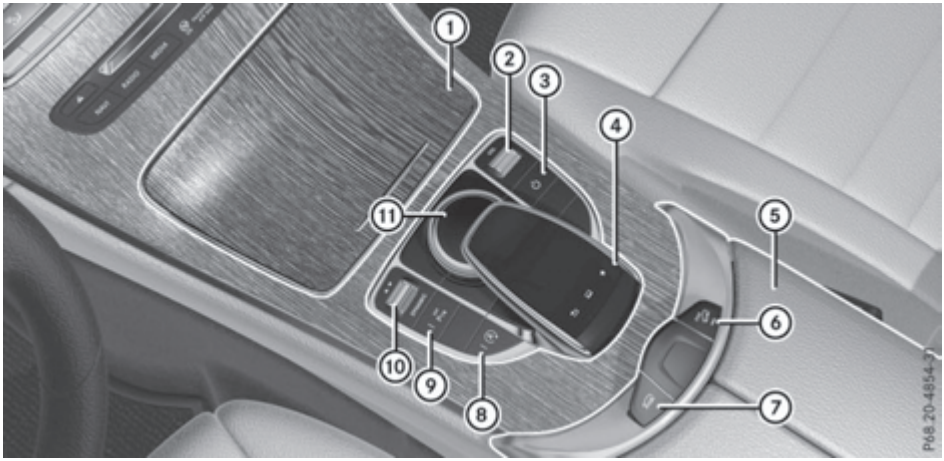
Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Climate control systems	156
②	Hazard warning lamps	141
③	Vehicle functions/system settings button (see the separate operating instructions)	
④	Telephone button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑤	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp ATA indicator lamp	48 90

	Function	Page
⑥	Media button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑦	Radio button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑧	Navigation button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑨	Inserts or ejects a CD or DVD (see the separate operating instructions)	

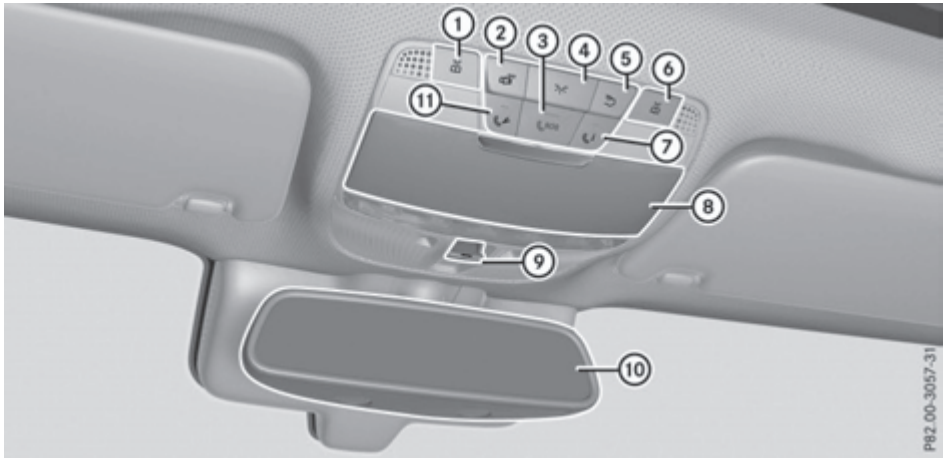
Centre console, lower section



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket Cup holders	390 404 405 405 402
②	Adjusts/mutes the volume (see the separate operating instructions)	
③	Switches Audio 20 or COMAND Online on or off (see the separate operating instructions)	
④	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑤	Stowage compartment	390
⑥	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	248

	Function	Page
⑦	Activates/deactivates the off-road program	
⑧	ECO start/stop function (vehicles without hybrid operation) Selects the operating mode (PLUG-IN HYBRID operation)	191 290
⑨	Adjusts the vehicle level (AIR BODY CONTROL) Deactivating PARKTRONIC	252 254
⑩	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	195
⑪	Audio or COMAND controller (see the separate operating instructions)	

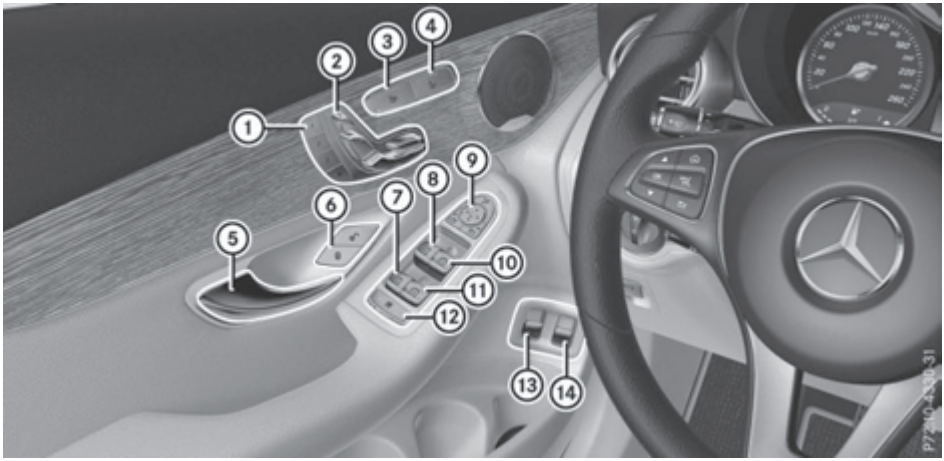
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	145
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	145
③	SOS button (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	408
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	145
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	145
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	145

	Function	Page
⑦	MB Info call button (Mercedes-Benz Contact)	409
⑧	Spectacles compartment	391
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	114 115
⑩	Rear-view mirror	131
⑪	Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes-Benz Contact)	409

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column	134
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	123
③	Seat heating	125
④	Seat ventilation	127
⑤	Opens the door	101
⑥	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	101
⑦	Opens/closes the rear left side window	109
⑧	Opens/closes the left side window	109

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors out/in electrically	132
⑩	Opens/closes the right side window	109
⑪	Opens/closes the rear right side window	109
⑫	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	78
⑬	Swings the ball coupling in/out	304
⑭	Opens/closes the tailgate	108

Useful information 44
Hybrid vehicles 44
Panic alarm 46
Occupant safety 46
Children in the vehicle 65
Pets in the vehicle 78
Driving safety systems 78
Protection against theft 90

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Hybrid vehicles

General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel-efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor.

Important safety notes

Danger of electric shock

⚠ **DANGER**

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not touch any high-voltage components after an accident and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing a vehicle after an accident, be sure to observe the following sections:

- Transporting the vehicle (▷ page 448)
- Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (▷ page 447)

Read the safety instructions on towing and tow-starting (▷ page 445).



All components of the hybrid drive system are marked with yellow warning stickers that warn you of the danger of high voltage. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in colour.

The ignition must be switched off when carrying out general work, such as changing bulbs or checking the coolant level.

Automatic switching off of the hybrid drive system

If components of the restraint system are activated during an accident, the hybrid drive system is automatically deactivated.

The hybrid drive system is not activated when the vehicle is started if:

- an electrical short circuit is detected in the hybrid drive system
- an electrical connection in the hybrid drive system is disconnected

This ensures that you do not come into contact with high voltage.

Manual switching off of the hybrid drive system

The hybrid drive system can be deactivated manually using the high voltage switch-off device.

! To prevent damage to the hybrid drive system please observe the following instructions:

- only deactivate the hybrid drive system manually in the following situations.
- work on the hybrid drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even when it has been deactivated manually.

Deactivate the hybrid system manually if:

- the restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up after an accident
- the vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components were not activated
- the vehicle is badly damaged and has to be towed or transported

▶ **If possible, move the vehicle out of the danger zone:** shift the transmission into position **N**.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Roll the vehicle to a safe place and park it safely.

Get assistance from others if necessary.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning. There is therefore a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

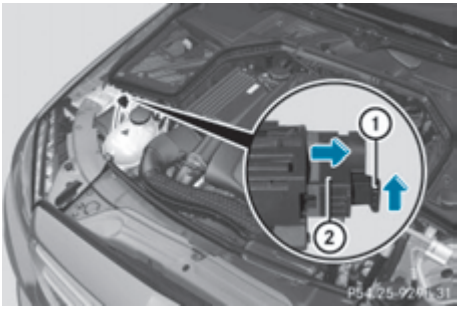
▶ Switch the ignition off.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Apply the electric parking brake (▷ page 220).

Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 465).

▶ **To use the high-voltage switch-off device:** open the bonnet.



▶ Press release clip ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.

▶ Pull high voltage switch-off device ② apart until it engages in the stop position.

If the hybrid drive system has been deactivated due to reasons mentioned above, have it checked at a qualified specialist workshop before reactivation.

High-voltage battery

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

⚠ WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

! Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods leave the

high-voltage battery connected to a charging station.

Charging the high-voltage battery (▷ page 210).

Engine compartment

Before opening the bonnet:

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Observe the warning notes on the risk of electric shock (▷ page 44).
- ▶ Observe the warning notes about the bonnet (▷ page 415).

RBS driving safety system (Recuperative Brake System)

The Recuperative Braking System supports you when braking with an electronically-controlled brake boost mode and enables the recovery of kinetic energy (recuperation).

Further information about the Recuperative Braking System (▷ page 287).

Panic alarm



- ▶ **To prime:** press the PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
  A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the PANIC button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
  The key must be in the vehicle.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if all vehicle occupants always:

- fasten their seat belts correctly (▷ page 50)
- adjust their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 121).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position .

You also have to make sure that an airbag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 53).

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if the protection of the seat belt is sufficient in an accident, the airbags are not deployed. In the event of an accident, only the airbags that increase protection in the relevant accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on the restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 62).

For more information about children travelling with you in the vehicle, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 65).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

All vehicles, except hybrid vehicles:

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid vehicles:

⚠ DANGER

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. In addition, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident. Touching damaged components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system could result in an electric shock. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. After an accident, immediately switch the ignition off and remove the key from the ignition lock.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 56) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 65).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 56) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 65).
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 56) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 48) and "Airbags" (▷ page 53). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across

your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt properly and are seated correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 56)
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" in these Operating Instructions (▷ page 65) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 49).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted into the belt buckle belonging to that seat
- the seat belt is tight across your body

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted

  Only then can forces which occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder

  The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm. If possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes across your lap as tightly and as low down as possible

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt

  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

  Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 390).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

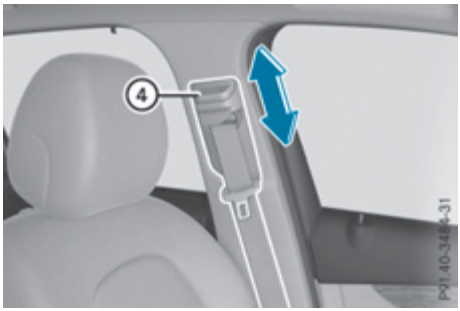
Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 49) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 50).

If a passenger is wearing the centre rear seat belt, also observe the information on the seat belt for the centre rear seat (▷ page 51).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 120).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
  The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 52).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards.
  The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

Seat belt for the centre rear seat

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear centre seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear centre seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 20 mm at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.
  The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing the seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND Online or Audio 20. Information on switching the seat-belt adjustment function on and off can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual or in the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

ⓘ For more information on the [ ] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 376).

Rear seat belt status indicator



The rear seat belt status indicator is only available for certain countries.

For approximately 30 seconds, the rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The rear seat belt status indicator appears if:

- you drive off and reach a speed of approximately 10 km/h
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while the vehicle is in motion
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle and you pull away again

You can also cancel the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 335).

Airbags

Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 62).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled .
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 56) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 65) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

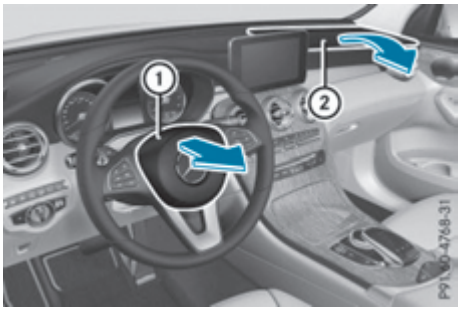
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 48).

The front-passenger front airbag will only deploy if:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 56). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 57)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's kneebag



Driver's kneebag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's kneebag is triggered together with the front airbags.

The driver's kneebag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

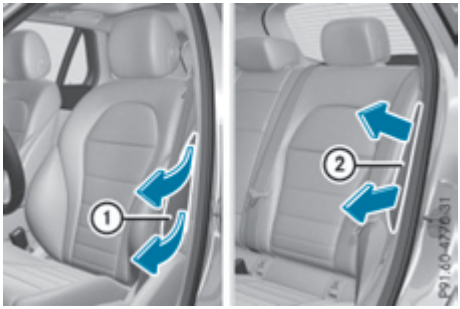
ⓘ The driver's kneebag is only available in certain countries.

Sidebags

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 62).

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 69). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 71).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 71) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation of automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation



① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 349). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

If a person sits in the passenger seat, they must be:

- seated with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag does not then deploy during an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 61).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp can light up after the system self-test and remain lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

  Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 69) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 71). Alternatively, you can

fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 65).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disa-

bled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp then shows the status of the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 57).

Further information can be obtained under "Problems with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 61).

Problems with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 59).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 57). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 47)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags and driver's kneebag
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 48).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of

injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Sidebags on the side on which an impact occurs, independent from the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
  - an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Front seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Rear seat belt tensioners in certain situations if the vehicle overturns
- Windowbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 52).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes preemptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned before the intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene:

- if the vehicle is reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space with assistance from Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the rear hazard warning lamps are activated and flash at a higher frequency
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is cancelled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call
- vehicles with the hybrid drive system: the hybrid system and the high-voltage electrical system are deactivated

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 56).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

▷▷

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 49) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 50).

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 71).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 75).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 390).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a

load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 69).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ℹ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ISOFIX and i-Size child restraint systems

⚠ **WARNING**

ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg, who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 71).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.



This symbol indicates an ISOFIX position which is suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system. A similar symbol can be found on the ISOFIX child restraint system.



This symbol indicates an i-Size position which is suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system. A similar symbol can be found on the i-Size child restraint system.

❗ When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



① ISOFIX securing rings



② i-Size securing rings

Vehicles with rear seat armrest: adjust the rear seat armrest so that ISOFIX securing rings ① or i-Size-securing rings ② are accessible for the ISOFIX child restraint system or i-Size child restraint system.

- ▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ① or i-Size securing rings ②.

or

- ▶ Install the i-Size child restraint system on both i-Size securing rings ②.

ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special child restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R-44. i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R-129.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R-44 may be attached to ISOFIX securing rings. i-Size child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R-44 and ECE R-129 may be attached to i-Size securing rings. ISOFIX securing ring ① or i-Size securing ring ② are installed on the left and right sides of the rear seats.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

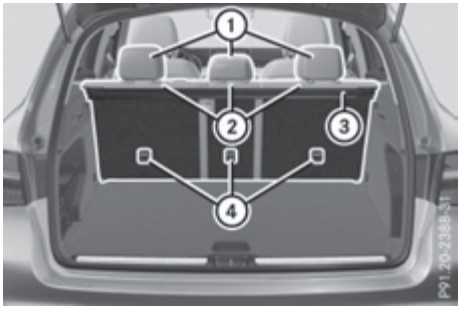
⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator.

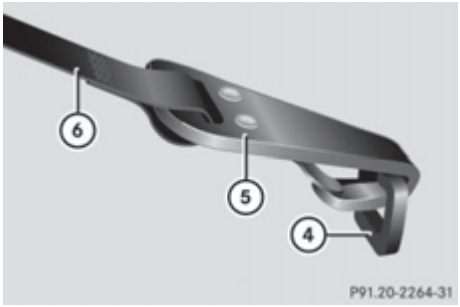
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorage points ④ are located on the rear side of the backrests on both outer rear seats.

- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ downwards between luggage compartment cover ③ and rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ④ on the back of rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly. Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 56).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- the unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor, see the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled (▷ page 48).

Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

Always fit the rearward-facing restraint system to a suitable rear seat in this case (▷ page 71).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" and "Forward-facing child restraint system" as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 71).

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 48)is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 71) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 71) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems approved in accordance with the ECE standards ECE R44 or ECE R129 (i-Size child restraint systems) are permitted for use in the vehicle.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system is not possible due to possible contact with the roof.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal" or an "i-Size" label.



Example: approval labels on the child restraint system

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems of the “Universal“ category can be used on seats labelled U, UF, IUF or i-U in accordance with the following tables:

- Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems
- Suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 69).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 71).
- ▶ Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Move the seat cushion angle to the highest, most vertical position.

Suitability of the seats for attaching a belt-secured child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 125), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 66) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 123). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 75). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight category		Front-passenger seat		Rear seat	
		Front-passenger front airbag enabled	Front-passenger front airbag deactivated[1]	Left, right	Centre[2]
0	up to 10 kg	X	U, L	U, L	U, L
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U, L	U, L	U, L
I	between 9 kg and 18 kg	UF, L	U, L	U, L	U, L
II	between 15 kg and 25 kg	U, L	U, L	U, L	X
III	between 22 kg and 36 kg	U, L	U, L	U, L	X

1 The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 125), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 66) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 123). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 75).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size category	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
Carry-cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approx. 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approx. 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
I	9 to 18 kg approx. 9 months to 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
		B	ISO/F2	IUF

[3] If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight category	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitability of the seats for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 125), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 66) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 125). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

i-U Suitable for a forward or rearward-facing i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

	Seat			
	Front-passenger seat	Rear seat		
		Left	Centre	Right
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U	X	i-U

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 69) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 71).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[4]
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category I: between 9 kg and 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	970 16 00 970 37 00
Category II/III: between 15 kg and 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX[5]	04 301198	970 19 00 970 38 00

Recommended "Universal" and "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[4]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	A 000 970 16 00 A 000 970 37 00

4 Colour code 9H95.

5 Before fitting the KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle, always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions. These will also include notes on fixing options.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 77)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 78)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

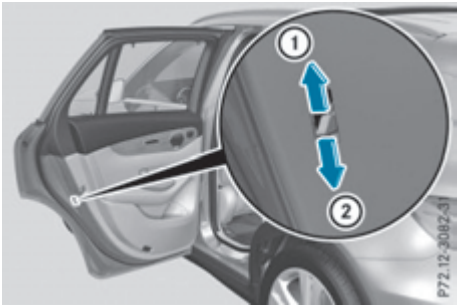
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



▶ **To enable/disable:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 79)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 79)
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist) (▷ page 80)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 81)
- Adaptive brake lights (▷ page 84)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 84)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 87)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 87)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 87)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 90)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. (▷ page 454).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow

chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 379) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 336).

Brakes

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

An ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 250).

At speeds below 30 km/h the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General notes

BAS PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 78).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 80).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle

- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of a collision

When driving at a speed under 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking assistance from BAS PLUS is carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 7 km/h and 250 km/h.

At speeds of up to approximately 70 km/h, BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- obstacles crossing your path, which move in the detection range of the sensors and are recognised by them

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE® PLUS) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 64).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision

with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS Adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Observe the important safety notes in the "Running-in notes" section (▷ page 186).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 328). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Distance warning function

General notes

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 78).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of approximately 30 km/h or more, if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- of approximately 7 km/h or more, if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 105 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 200 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking function to intervene.

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 63).

Adaptive Brake Assist

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

With the help of Adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of a collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 250 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 63). On vehicles with the Driving Assistance package, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE® PLUS) are triggered (▷ page 64).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 78).

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 141).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Off-road 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

A 4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 250).

Off-road ESP®

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 250).

The off-road ESP® intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 381) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 336).

Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General notes

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

You can select between the following statuses of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

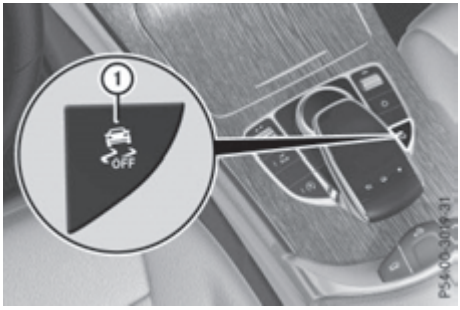
Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- when driving off-road (vehicles without off-road program)

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General notes

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can

tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist

General notes

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated in ESP® noticeably reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, ESP® is activated automatically.

ESP® intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 379) as well as display messages (▷ page 339).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 247) and hill start assist (▷ page 191).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General notes

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 78).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 88).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

In the event of a partial application of the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full braking pressure.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify people, especially if they are moving. In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky

- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 328).
If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If you have activated DSR (▷ page 248) PRE-SAFE® Brake is also deactivated.

This function will issue a warning if:

- at a speed of around 30 km/h or more, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for several seconds
  The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- at a speed of around 7 km/h or more, you rapidly approach a vehicle in front or a pedestrian
  An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

The PRE-SAFE® Brake function can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened
  and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 7 km/h and 200 km/h

At a speed of up to approximately 70 km/h, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

ⓘ If there is an increased risk of a collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated (▷ page 64).

If the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle

STEER CONTROL

General notes

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 78).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is faulty

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 10 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

▶ **To switch the alarm off with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key. The alarm is deactivated.

or

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm is deactivated.

▶ **To deactivate the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is deactivated.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is deactivated.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Centre. This is done by means of a text message or a data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 60 seconds.

Deactivating

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is deactivated automatically.

Deactivating

You can deactivate the tow-away protection using COMAND Online or Audio 20. Information about deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions).

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:

- the doors are closed
- the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 10 seconds.

Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is automatically switched off.

Deactivating

You can deactivate the interior motion sensor using COMAND Online or Audio 20. Information about deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions).

Useful information 94
Key 94
Doors 100
Luggage compartment 104
Side windows 109
Panorama sliding sunroof 113

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Key

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ **WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).

All countries:

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

❗ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

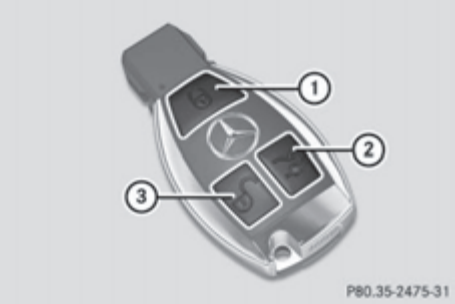
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the key in the luggage compart-

ment. Otherwise, the key may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

Key functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the tailgate
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle locks again
- protection against theft is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The key centrally locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Only when all the components have been locked, does the optical or acoustic locking confirmation sound.

When the locator lighting is activated via COMAND Online or Audio 20, it lights up when it is dark and after the vehicle is unlocked with the key (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ **To open the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold the button until the tailgate opens.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:

▶ **To close the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the key is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle, press the button on the key.
When the tailgate closes you can then release the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

Locking and unlocking centrally

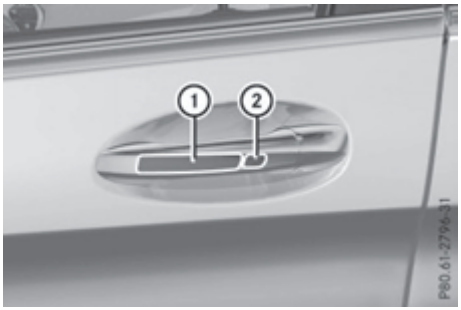
You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you need to carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance

between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A brief radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in, or in the direct vicinity of, the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

  Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

  For further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 111).
- ▶ **To unlock the tailgate:** pull the tailgate handle.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a key for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the key. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation or deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 98).
- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 98).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock:** press the button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- ▶ **To lock:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 98).

Emergency key element

General notes

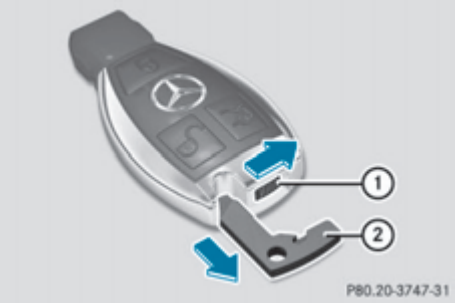
If the vehicle can no longer unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



- Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information:

- Unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 102)
- Unlocking the luggage compartment (▷ page 109)
- Locking the vehicle (▷ page 103)

Inserting the emergency key element

- Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 98).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

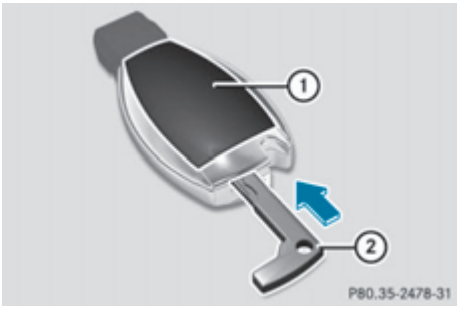
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

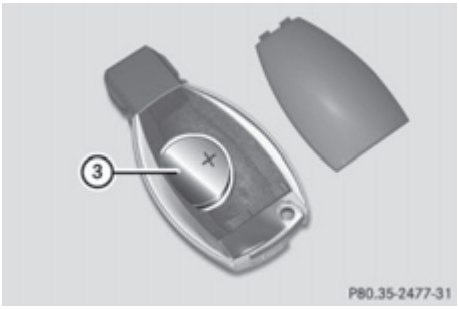
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 97).



▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.

▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key.

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 98) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 98). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 102) or lock (▷ page 103) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 102) or lock (▷ page 103) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 102) or lock (▷ page 103) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO was deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 95).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 98) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 98). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 102) or lock (▷ page 103) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 102) or lock (▷ page 103) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 102) or lock (▷ page 103) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 441). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 443). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 98) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 98). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see the sepa-

rate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).

All countries:

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

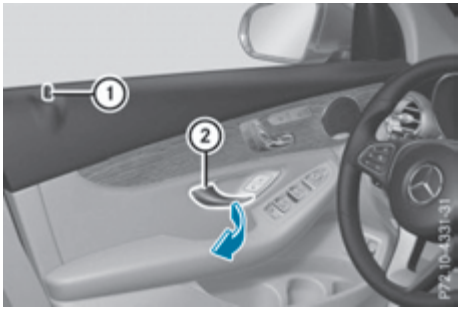
Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390).

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor . The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 77). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

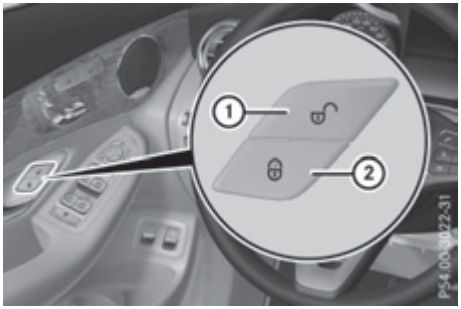
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 77). If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The switches are on the driver's door.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
When the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).

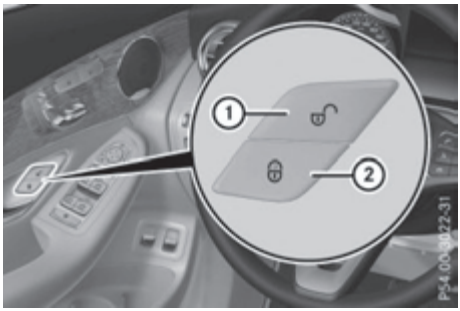
United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor . It is then possible to operate the doors as follows. The doors can be opened from the inside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 77).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be acknowledged if the vehicle:

- has been locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- has been locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

Therefore, you could be locked out if:

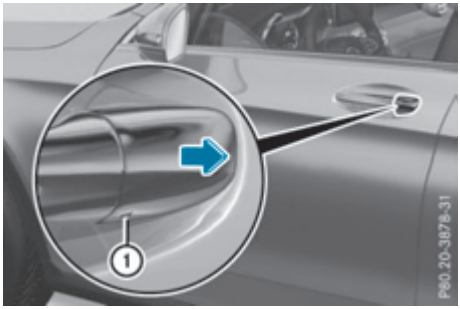
- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer

ⓘ You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function via COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

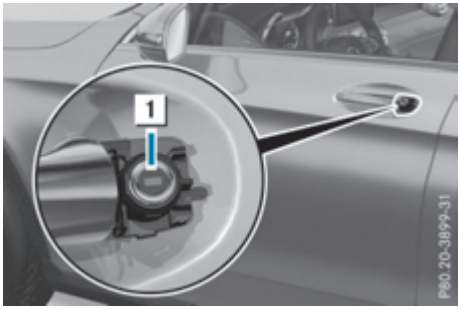
Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 97).



▶ Insert the emergency key element into opening ① in the protective cap.
▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
▶ Pull the protective cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
▶ Release the door handle.



▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

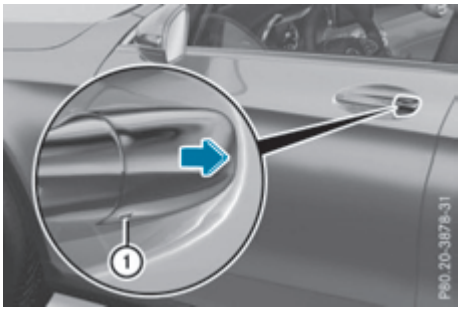
▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 97).
▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 90).

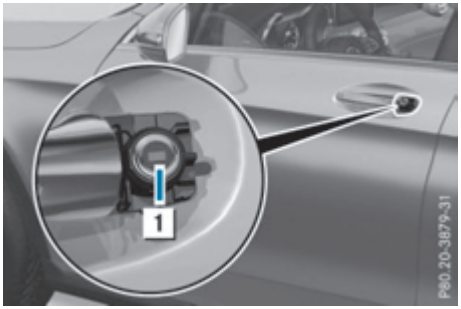
Locking the vehicle (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

▶ Open the driver's door.
▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 101).
▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press the locking knobs down by hand if necessary.
▶ Close the driver's door.
▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 97).



▶ Insert the emergency key element into opening ① in the protective cap.
▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
▶ Pull the protective cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 488).

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate (▷ page 108).

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390).

Tailgate obstruction detection with reversing function

Vehicles with remote tailgate closing feature: the tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with a reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically opening, this procedure is stopped. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically closing, the tailgate automatically opens again slightly. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the tailgate.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

Opening/closing from the outside

Opening



▶ Press the button on the key.

or

▶ Pull handle ①.
The tailgate opens.

Closing



▶ Pull the tailgate down using recesses ① and push it closed.

▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 95).

Opening/closing automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 488).

Opening automatically

You can open the tailgate automatically with the key or the handle in the tailgate.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate opens.

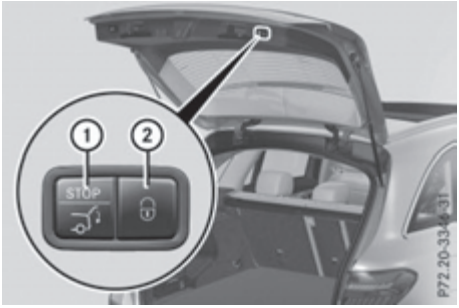
or

▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

or

▶ With the tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull the tailgate upwards. You can release the tailgate as soon as the tailgate starts to open.

Closing automatically



① Closing button
② Locking button

▶ **To close:** press button ① on the tailgate.

or

▶ Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. You can release the tailgate as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

When the driver's door is closed, you can simultaneously close the tailgate and lock the vehicle. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.

▶ Press locking button ② in the tailgate. If KEYLESS-GO detects a key outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes. The vehicle is locked.

or

Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate and with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start-function:

▶ If the key is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle: press the button on the key. You can release the button as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

If KEYLESS-GO only detects a key in the luggage compartment, the tailgate is unlocked again after closing.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second key outside the vehicle, the tailgate remains locked.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a key in the luggage compartment before the closing procedure starts, the tailgate remains open.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make a leg movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the tailgate or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

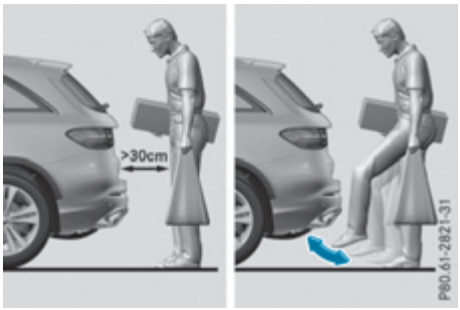
- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.



- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The tailgate could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - fold the ball coupling in or out
  - couple or uncouple a trailer
  - fit or remove a rear-mounted bicycle rack
  - load/unload bicycles on/from a rear-mounted bicycle rack
  - sit on the edge of the luggage compartment
  - set down or lift up an object behind the vehicle
  - polish the rear of the vehicle

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in such situations. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the tailgate.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

Operation



▶ **To open/close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

▶ **If the tailgate does not open/close after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then kick under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the tailgate does not open or close.

Repeat the kicking movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate, or
- press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- press the button on the key

If the tailgate closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the tailgate will open

If the tailgate opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the tailgate will close

Opening and closing automatically from the inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 488).

Opening and closing



- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press and hold remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is completely closed.

When the vehicle is stationary, you can close the tailgate from the driver's seat. When the vehicle is also unlocked, you can also open the tailgate from inside.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

General notes

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise

be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 20 cm before the stop.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically. This does not delete the stored position.

Activating

- **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- **To save the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until two short tones sound.
  The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

Deactivating

- Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

Emergency release

General notes

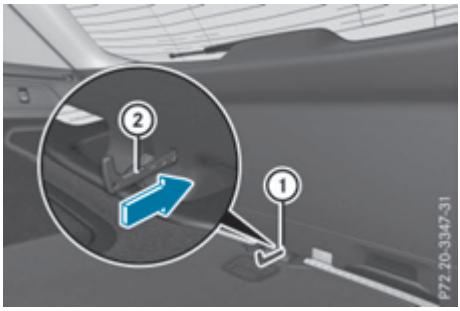
! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 488).

Use the emergency key element if the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the key
- using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel

Opening



- Remove the luggage compartment cover (▷ page 397).
- Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 393).
- Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 97).
- Insert emergency key element ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
- Open the tailgate.
- Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 97).

When you lock the vehicle, the luggage compartment is also locked again.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If some-

body becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

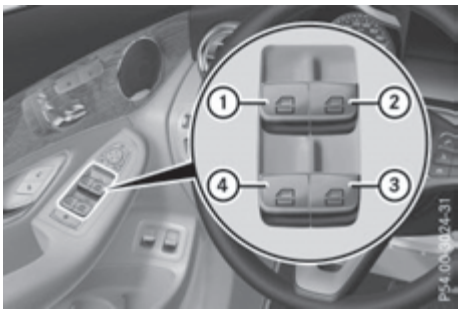
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release, automatic opera-

tion is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 78).

Information on opening and closing the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows (▷ page 404).

Convenience opening feature

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

If the key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

Convenience opening feature

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama sliding sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: if the key is in the immediate vicinity to the vehicle, the convenience closing function is available.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side windows (▷ page 110)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 114)

Using the key

- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- **Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** press and hold the button once more until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.



- Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

  Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- **Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- Close all doors.
- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 110).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 110).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.
- If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Panorama sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

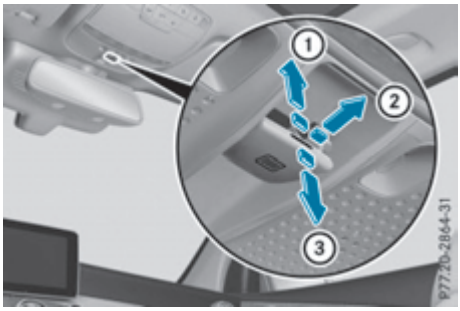
If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

The panorama sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblinds are open.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it automatically lowers slightly at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle

interior is reduced as a result. At low speeds it raises again automatically.

You can also temporarily deactivate automatic lowering. To do so, press the button. The panorama sliding sunroof raises again automatically.

You can continue to operate the panorama sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The panorama sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is fitted. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof. If a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz makes contact with the panorama sliding sunroof, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised in the rear.

Rain-closing feature when the engine is switched off

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor. If the vehicle, for example, is under a bridge or in a carport, the field of the sensor may be covered.

Rain-closing feature when driving

The raised panorama sliding sunroof automatically lowers when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the panorama sliding sunroof again, press the button in direction ①.

The "Rain-closing feature when driving" function is deactivated, until you:

- press or pull the switch in any direction or
- turn the key to another position in the ignition lock (▷ page 187)

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblinds

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be

opened and closed when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller blind during the closing process, the roller blind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid, not a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react in particular to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

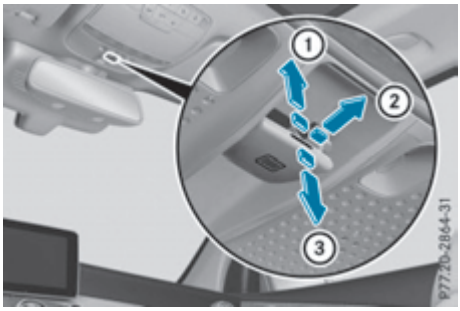
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds



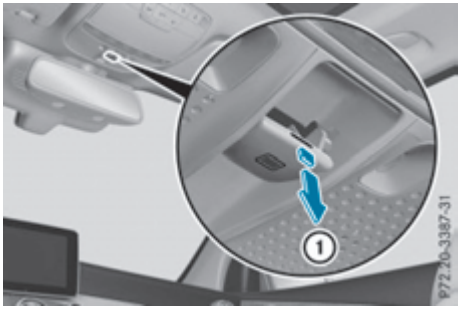
① To open
② To open
③ To close

You can only close the roller sunblinds when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press the [≡] button in direction ①.
  Both roller sunblinds open, then the sliding roof is raised.
- ▶ Pull the [≡] button in direction ②.
  The sunblinds open
- ▶ Pull the [≡] button in direction ③.
  The roller sunblinds close when the panorama sliding roof is closed.

If you press or pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind



If the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly, reset the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Pull the [≡] switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the [≡] switch several times in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblinds are closed.

- Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- Make sure that the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 114) and the roller sunblinds (▷ page 116) can be fully opened and closed again.
- If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the panorama sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The panorama sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force. If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Useful information 120
Correct driver's seat position 120
Seats 121
Steering wheel 128
Mirrors 131
Memory function 134

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is correctly adjusted.

  Manual and electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 122)

  Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 123)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- your legs are not fully extended

- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted correctly.

  When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 128).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted correctly.

  Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 128)

  Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 129)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 49).
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 50).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed across your hips in the pelvic area

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors so that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 132).

▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** you can store the seat, steering wheel, exterior mirror and head-up display settings with the memory function (▷ page 135).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 53) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain

▷▷

abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 125).

Vehicles without the through-loading feature: the head restraints cannot be removed from the rear-compartment seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

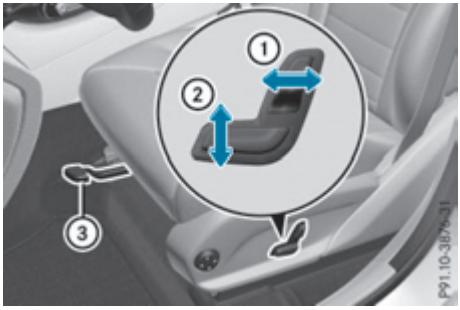
i Further related subjects:

- EASY-PACK quickfold rear bench seat (▷ page 393)

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically

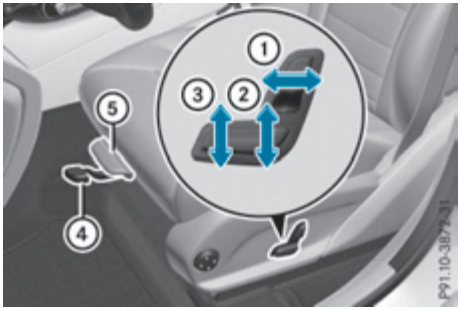
Adjusting the front seat

Vehicles without the seating comfort package



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Vehicles with the seating comfort package



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Seat cushion length

ⓘ On vehicles with the seating comfort package, the seat cushion length can only be adjusted manually.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft

Vehicles without the seating comfort package

▶ Lift handle ③ and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.

▶ Release lever ③ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Vehicles with the seating comfort package

▶ Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.

▶ Release lever ④ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

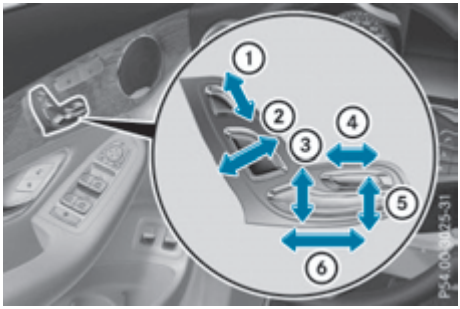
Adjusting the seat cushion length manually

▶ Lift handle ⑤ and slide the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ⑤ again.
The seat cushion engages.

ⓘ Manual seat cushion length adjustment is only available on vehicles with the seating comfort package.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Backrest angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat cushion angle
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 135).
- If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position (▷ page 63).

Vehicles with AMG Performance seat: the height of the head restraints cannot be adjusted.

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

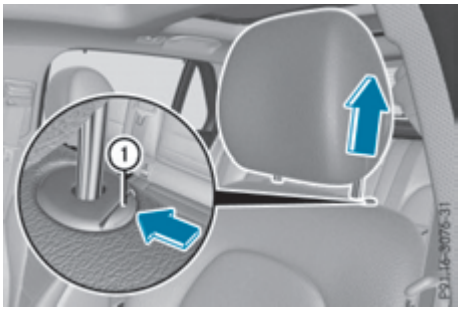
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 121).

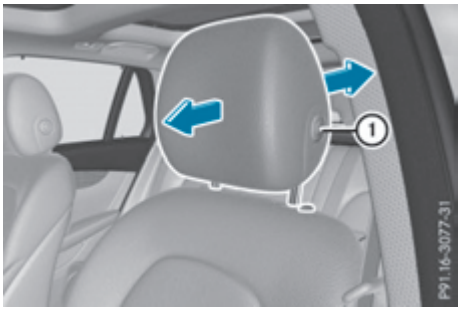
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjusting the head restraint height manually



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position manually



This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

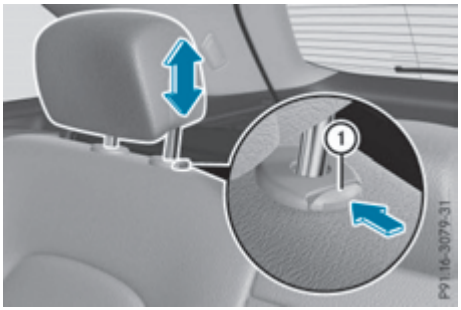
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ①.
- Push the head restraint back.
- Release the release button once the head restraint is in the desired position.
- Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for the head restraint adjustment (▷ page 123) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

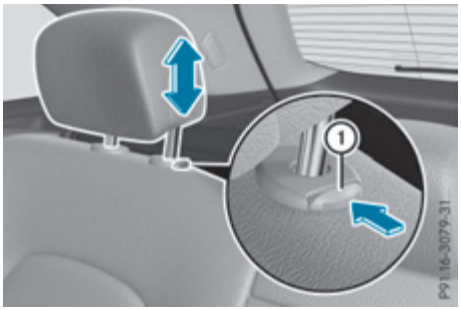
Vehicles with AMG Performance Seat: the height of the head restraints cannot be adjusted.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



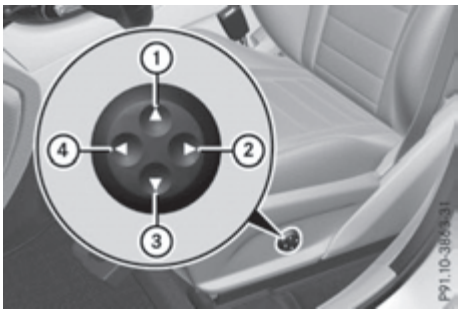
- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Fitting and removing rear head restraints



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (▷ page 393).
- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold back the rear seat backrest until it engages.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

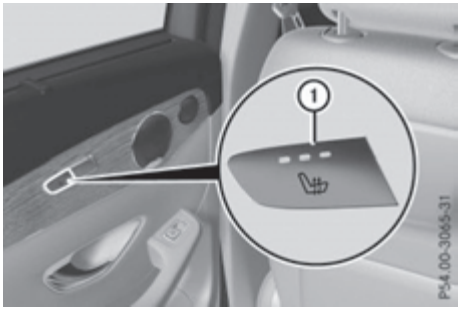
⚠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

ⓘ If drive program **E** (▷ page 200) is selected, the power of the seat heating is reduced.

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating can be switched back on manually.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching on/off



The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 111). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, the fan speed can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noises of the seat ventilation.

Problems with the seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation can be switched back on.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

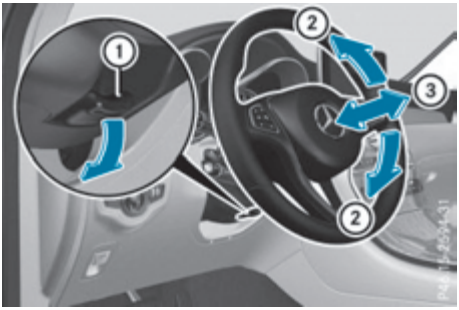
⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

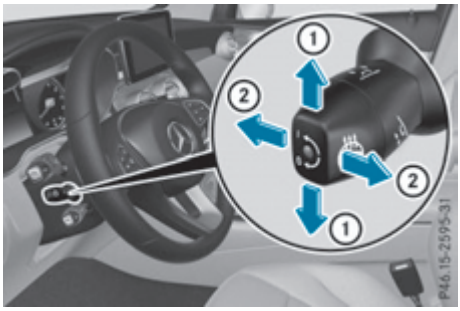
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



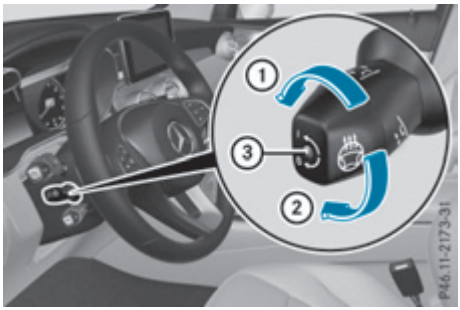
① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 130)
- Storing settings (▷ page 135)
- Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 314).

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the key from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

Press one of the memory function position buttons. The adjustment process is stopped. This function is only available on vehicles with a memory function.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the key:** open the driver's door; the key must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187)
- open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel only tilts upwards if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering wheel has been adjusted (▷ page 135).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored using the memory function (▷ page 135)

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper steering limiter.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and you insert the key into the ignition lock
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ The steering wheel only returns to the last set position if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering column has been adjusted (▷ page 135).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored using the memory function (▷ page 135)

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the key is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

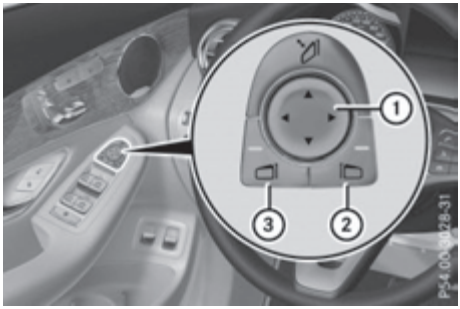
Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the Automatic mirror-folding function function on COMAND Online/Audio 20.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Briefly press ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

When the Automatic mirror-folding function function is activated in COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle

If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold button ① until you hear a click and then the mirror engaging in position (▷ page 132). The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 132).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

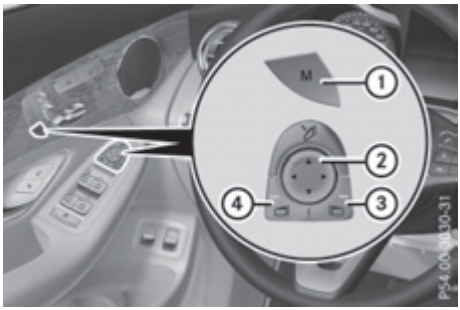
The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

Using reverse gear



① Memory button **M**
② Adjustment button

③ Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
④ Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can store the parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using memory button **M** ①. The reverse gear must not be engaged.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.
▶ After successfully storing, reset the driving position of the exterior mirror.

Calling up a stored parking position

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ③.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key is not in the ignition lock.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides
- position of the head-up display



▶ Adjust the seat accordingly (▷ page 123).

▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 129) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 132).

▶ Press memory button **M** and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the:
- Seat
- Steering wheel
- Exterior mirrors
- Head-up display

are in the stored position.

ⓘ If you release the storage position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The adjustment of the head-up display is still carried out.

Useful information 138
Exterior lighting 138
Interior lighting 145
Replacing bulbs 146
Windscreen wipers 150

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (only vehicles with Intelligent Light System). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam and after returning back to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 332).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

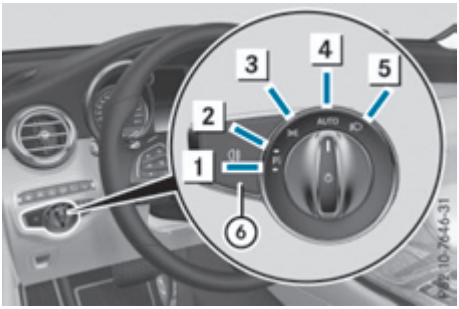
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 140)
- headlamp range adjustment (only vehicles with halogen headlamps) (▷ page 140)
- on-board computer (▷ page 331)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting

4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps

⑥ Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Automatic headlamp mode

AUTO is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light
- With the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the parking and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically

▶ **To switch on the automatic headlamps:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green (side lamps) and (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to the position. The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button. The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the button. The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Side lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left parking lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the position.
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

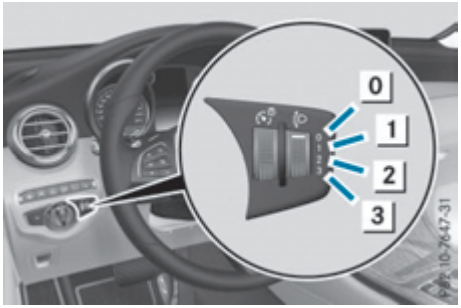
Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the parking lamps:** the key should not be in the ignition lock or it should be in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to the (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle) position.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)



Headlamp range control

0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied

1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied

2 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden

3 Driver's and front-passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer

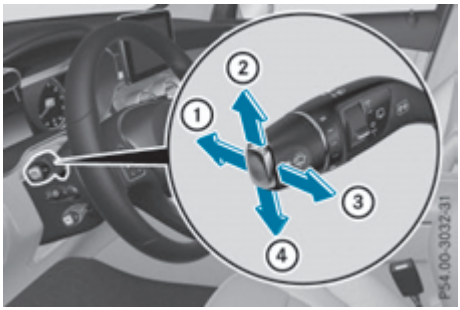
The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Turn the headlamp range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Combination switch

Turn signals



① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Main-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on manually:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ Vehicles without Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus: turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- ▶ Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus: turn the light switch to [≡D].
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. In the [AUTO] position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, it automatically controls activation and deactivation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 143).

Headlamp flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

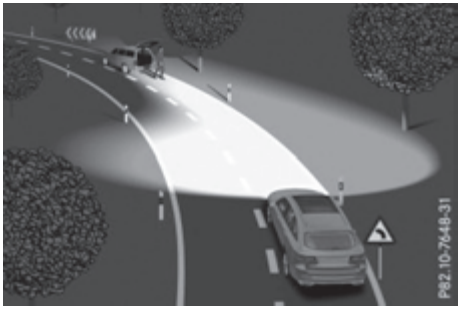
Intelligent Light System

General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode, extended range foglamps and off-road lights. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer (▷ page 331).

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Vehicles with Lane Keeping Assist: the active light function evaluates the course of the lane in which you are driving and adjusts the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Cornering light function with roundabout function:

The cornering light function is activated on both sides before entering a roundabout through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout. In this way, pedestrians crossing the road, for example, are illuminated by your vehicle in good time.

Motorway mode



Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1,000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range foglamps



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp.

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp.

Off-road lights

The off-road lights facilitate the early recognition of objects/obstacles when driving off-road thanks to a symmetrical, wider and brighter distribution of light from the dipped-beam headlamps.

Active: at speeds below 50 km/h.

The off-road lights are only active with the following off-road programs:

- Slippery
- Off-road
- Travelling uphill
- Rocking free

Not active: at speeds above 50 km/h.

When the off-road lights are switched on, the cornering light function is permanently activated, the active light function is deactivated and the headlamp range control is set to static mode.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

General notes



With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between dipped-beam, partial main-beam and main-beam headlamps.

Partial main-beam illumination is a form of illumination whereby the main beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the main-beam. This prevents glare. If there is a vehicle in front, for example, the main-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

If the main-beam or partial main-beam headlamps are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlamps.

At speeds above approx. 25 km/h: the headlamp range is automatically controlled according to the distance to other road users.

At speeds above approx. 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on.
- If other road users are detected, the partial main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

At speeds below approx. 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically.
- The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

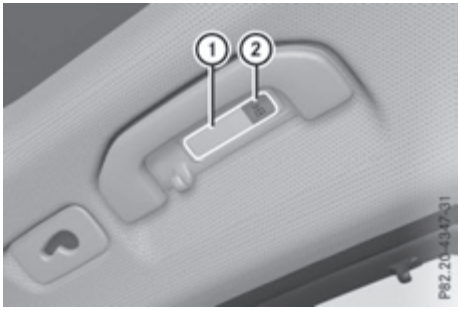
Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off
④ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
⑤ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

Control panel in the grab handle (rear compartment)



① Reading lamp
② Switches the reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The colour, brightness and display lamp for the ambient lighting may be set using COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is switched on, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only fit spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Only replace the bulbs listed (▷ page 146). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

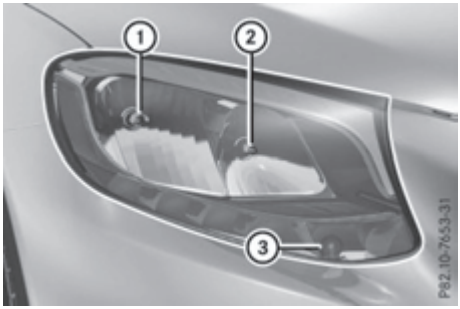
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Headlamps and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Vehicles with LED headlamps: the front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

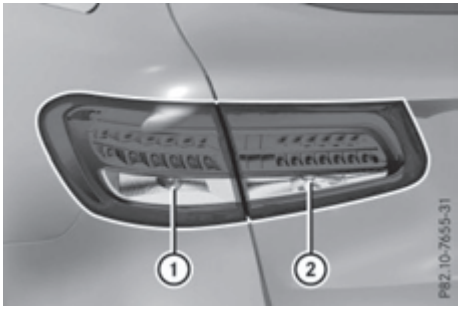
Overview of bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb type can be found in the legend.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps

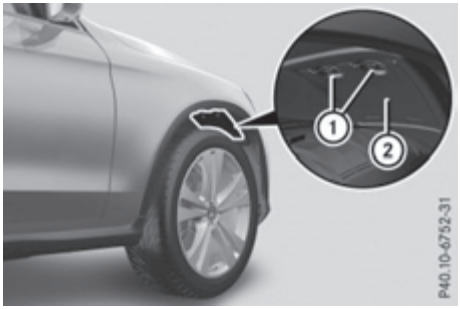
① Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W



Tail lamps
① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
② Reversing lamp: W 16 W

Replacing front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

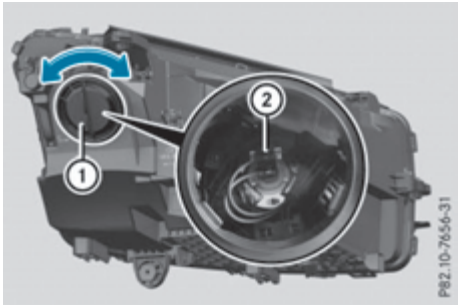
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

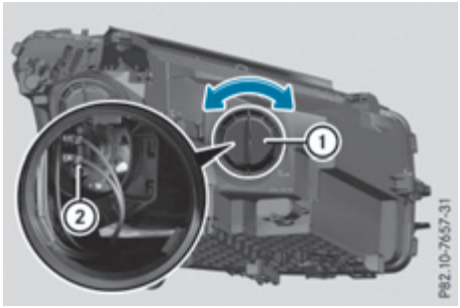
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° outwards until it stops using a suitable object. Cover ② is released.
- ▶ Fold cover ② upwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ② into the left, right and two lower catches.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° inwards until it stops using a suitable object. Cover ② is locked.

Dipped-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② upwards and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the groove with the lug at the top.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② down until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

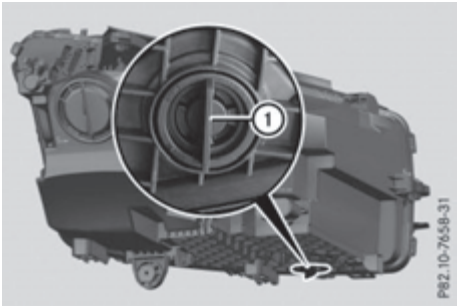
Main-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② upwards and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.

- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the groove with the lug at the top.
- ▶ Push bulb holder ② down until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

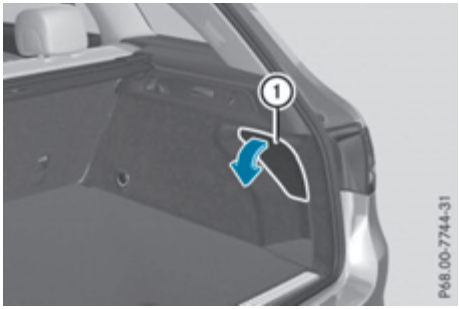
Turn signals



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise using the grip under the headlamp casing and remove it downwards with the bulb.
- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise and pull it out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ①, turn clockwise and lock.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 147).

Replacing rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Opening and closing the side trim panels



Example: right-hand side trim panel

You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the tail lamps.

- ▶ **To open:** release right or left side trim panel ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side trim panel ①.

Tail lamps

Replacing the bulbs in the turn signal lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 148).



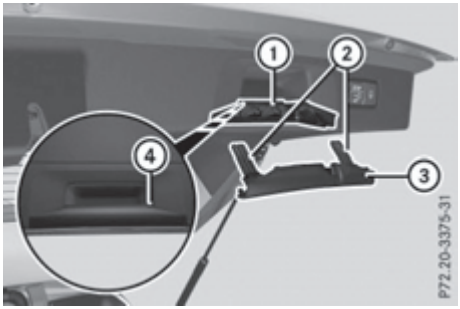
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull out.

- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 148).

Replacing reversing lamps

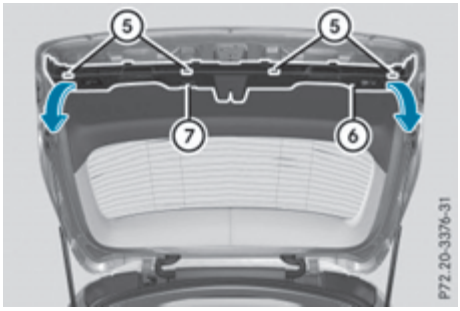
Due to their location, have the bulbs in the reversing lamp in the tailgate replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.

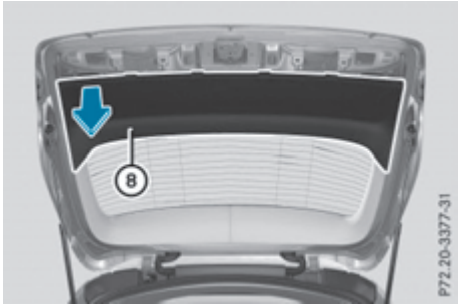


Example: right-hand side handle

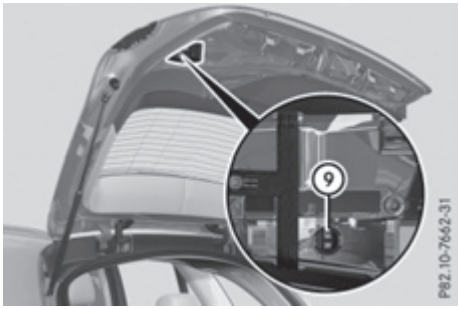
- ▶ In recess ④ on the inside of the closing handle, prise out and remove the upper section of handle ③ with a flat and smooth object, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Pull the lower section of handle ① with a strong tug to remove it from the trim and then place it to one side.



- ▶ Reach under the right-hand side of trim ⑥ and lightly tug along the entire length of the trim in order to unclip it.
- ▶ Release and pull out locator lighting connector ⑦ at the latch.
- ▶ Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: pull out the plug connector for the switch of the EASY-PACK tailgate in the top right of the trim.
- ▶ Vehicles with electric fold-out trailer tow hitch: unlock and pull out the plug connector for the electric fold-out trailer tow hitch in the top left of the trim.
- ▶ Place trim ⑥ to one side.



- ▶ On the side where the bulb is to be replaced, unclip the remaining part of trim ⑧ from the assembly with a strong tug, until bulb holder ⑨ is accessible.



- ▶ Turn the bulb anticlockwise and pull it out of bulb holder ⑨.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ⑨ and turn it clockwise.

- ▶ Position trim ⑧ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand.
- ▶ Before beginning the installation, check that all of the metal clips are inserted in the parts which were placed on one side: 2 clips ② in the upper section of handle ③ and 4 clips ⑤ in trim ⑥.
- ▶ If not, remove the missing metal clips from the panel apertures in the tailgate and insert them in the corresponding positions.
- ▶ Grasp trim ⑥ and connect plug connector ⑦ to the surround lighting.

ⓘ The surround lighting only illuminates when the tailgate has been shut and reopened.

- ▶ Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: push in the plug connector for the switch of the EASY-PACK tailgate in the top right of the trim.
- ▶ Vehicles with electric fold-out trailer tow hitch: push in the plug connector for the electric fold-out trailer tow hitch in the top left of the trim.
- ▶ Position trim ⑥ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand, starting from the outside.
- ▶ Clip in the lower section of handle ① again.
- ▶ Insert and engage the upper section of handle ③ into lower section ①.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

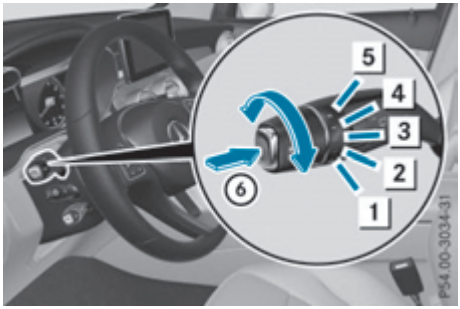
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [═] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe
To wipe with washer fluid

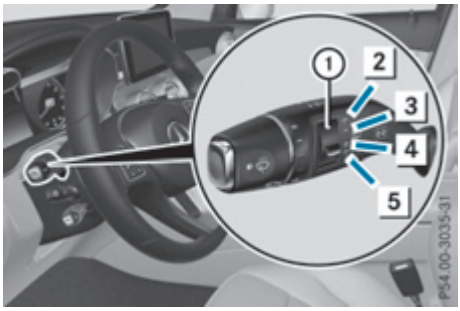
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••]

position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Switch

2/5 Wipes with washer fluid

3 I Switches on intermittent wiping

4 0 Switches off intermittent wiping

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
  When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Moving the wiper blades to the vertical position

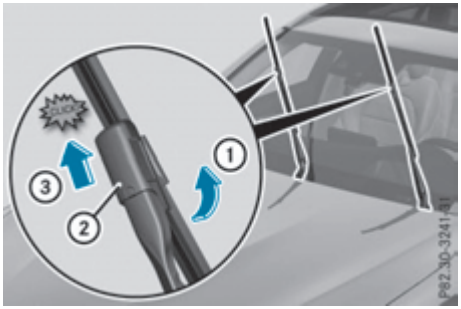
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position —.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

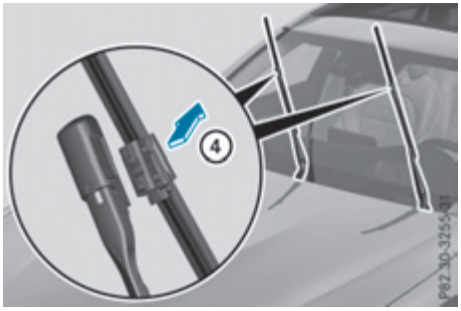
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position —.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

Removing the wiper blades

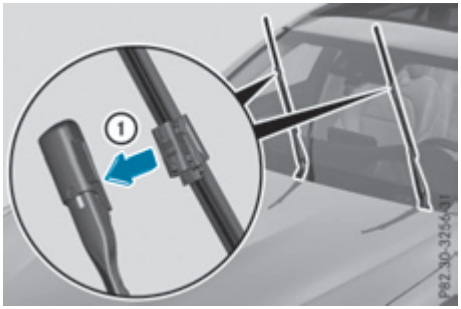


- ▶ Hold onto the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

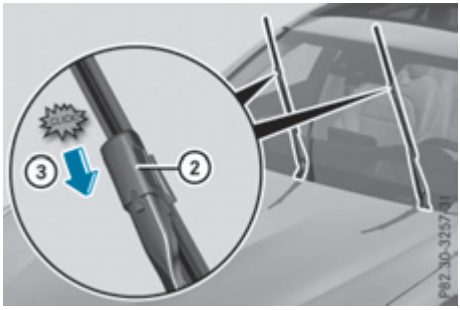


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

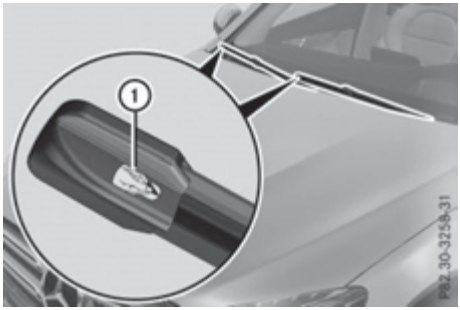
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.



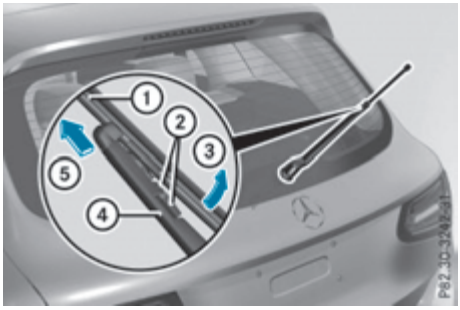
- ▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the colour change varies depending on the terms of use.

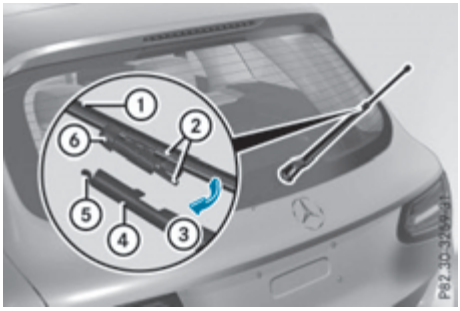
Replacing the rear window wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ④ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Fitting a wiper blade



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. or ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 156
Overview of climate control systems 156
Operating the climate control system 162
Adjusting the air vents 183

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function
- activate the windscreen demisting function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

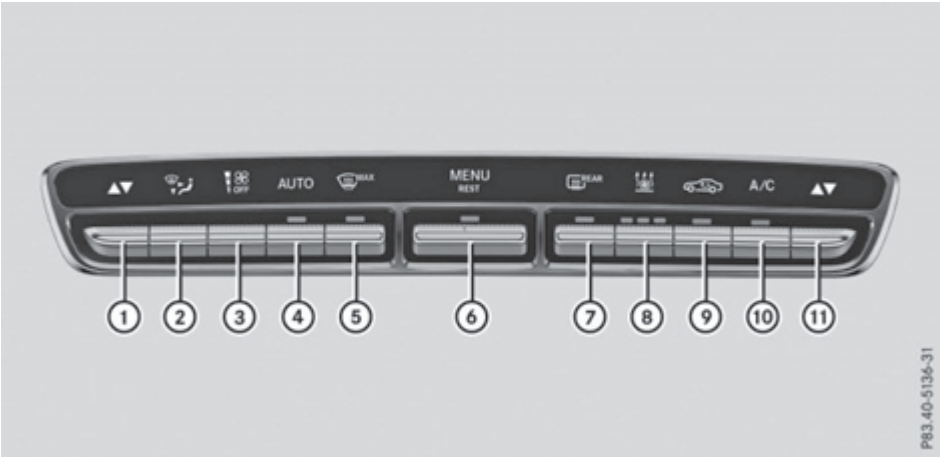
The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 171).

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 111). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

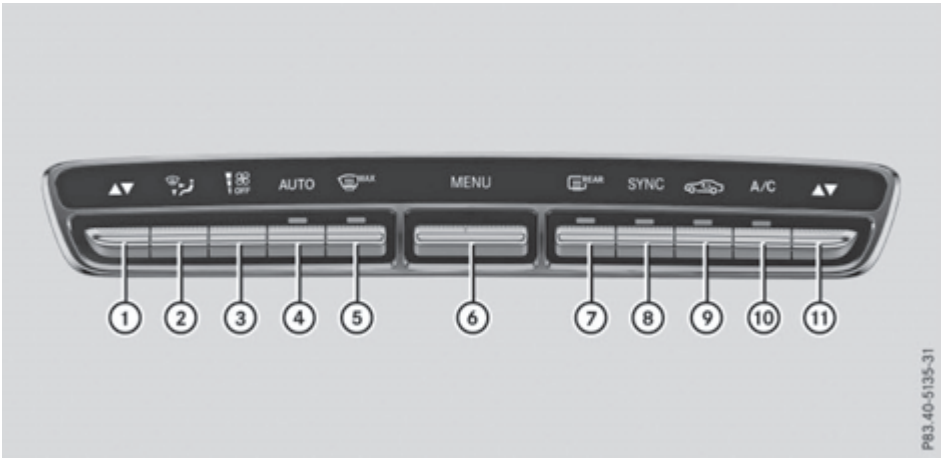
ⓘ It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the key has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



Vehicles with auxiliary heating or PLUG-IN HYBRID

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 165)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 166)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 167)
To switch climate control off (▷ page 162)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 164)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 168)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 171)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 169)
⑧ To switch the auxiliary heating on/off (▷ page 178)
PLUG-IN HYBRID: to activate or deactivate "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (▷ page 177)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 170)
⑩ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 162)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 165)



Vehicles without auxiliary heating

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 165)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 166)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 167)
To switch climate control off (▷ page 162)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 164)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 168)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 169)
⑧ To activate or deactivate synchronisation (▷ page 167)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 170)
⑩ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 162)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 165)

Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)

THERMATIC automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 162).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the windscreen demisting function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 195).

If you have selected drive program **E**:

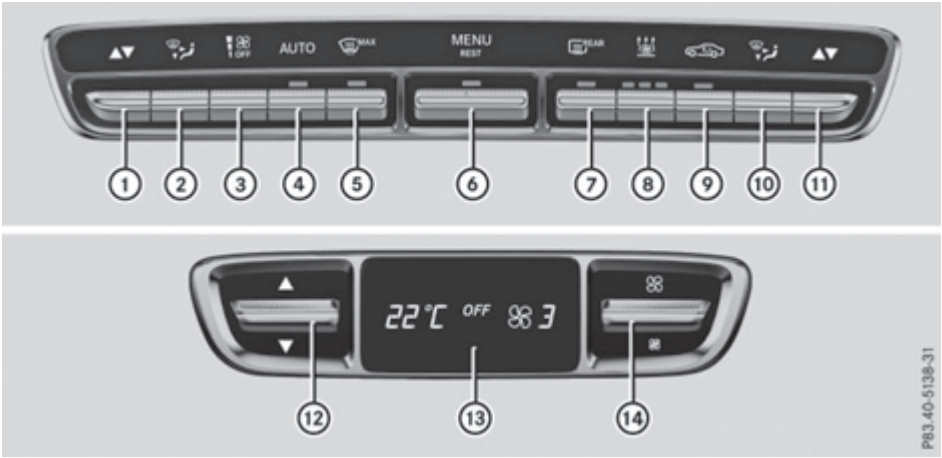
- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

If you have selected drive program **C**, **S** or **S+**, the current climate settings are maintained.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 193).

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (3-zone)



Vehicles with auxiliary heating or PLUG-IN HYBRID

Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 165)

② To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 166)

③ To set the airflow (▷ page 167)
To switch climate control off (▷ page 162)

④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 164)

⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 168)

⑥ To call up the Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 171)

⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 169)

⑧ To switch the auxiliary heating on/off (▷ page 178)
PLUG-IN HYBRID: to activate or deactivate "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (▷ page 177)

⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 170)

⑩ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 166)

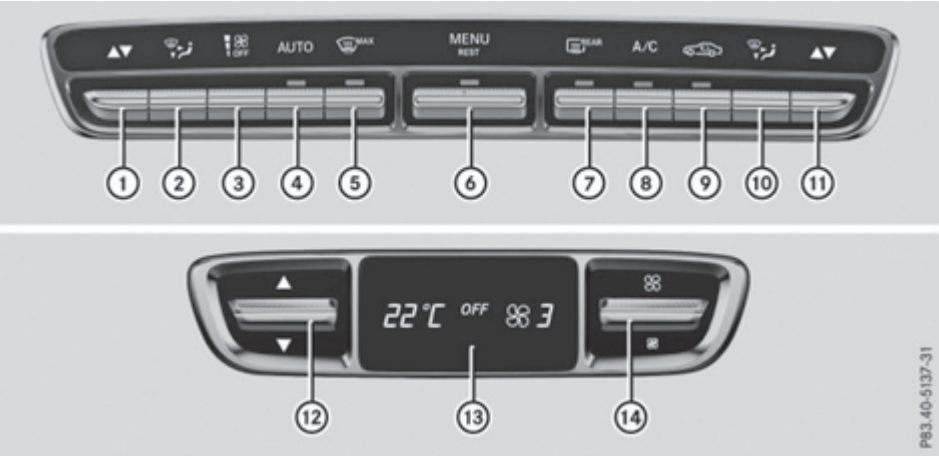
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 165)

Rear control panel

⑫ To set the temperature (▷ page 165)

⑬ Display

⑭ To set the airflow (▷ page 167)



Vehicles without auxiliary heating

Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 165)
② To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 166)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 167)
To switch climate control off (▷ page 162)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 164)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 168)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu (see the separate operating instructions)
To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 171)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 169)
⑧ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 162)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 170)
⑩ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 166)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 165)

Rear control panel

⑫ To set the temperature (▷ page 165)
⑬ Display
⑭ To set the airflow (▷ page 167)

Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic

mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 162).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off. The residual heat function is deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 195).

If you have selected drive program **E**:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

If you have selected drive program **C**, **S** or **S+**, the current climate settings are maintained.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 193).

Operating the climate control system

Switching the climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 164).

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU or MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu opens.

▶ Switch on climate control via the air-conditioning function bar; see the separate operating instructions.

or

▶ Set the airfloW to level 1 or higher using the rocker switch.

▶ **To switch off:** press the MENU or MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu opens.

▶ Switch off climate control via the air-conditioning function bar; see the separate operating instructions.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using the rocker switch.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehi-

cle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

THERMATIC automatic climate control or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control without auxiliary heating

- **To activate:** press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.

or

- Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

or

- Deactivate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating

You can activate or deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC without auxiliary heating: the indicator lamp over the A/C rocker switch flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function can also no longer be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
THERMOTRONIC with auxiliary heating: cooling with air dehumidification can no longer be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function must be activated manually in automatic mode. If necessary, "Cooling with air dehumidification" can also be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function only briefly.

Automatic control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

or

- ▶ Press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
  The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

Setting the climate mode

This function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

In automatic mode you can select the following airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger areas:

FOCUS	high airflow, slightly cooler setting
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

- ▶ **To set:** set the climate mode using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Setting the temperature

THERMATIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

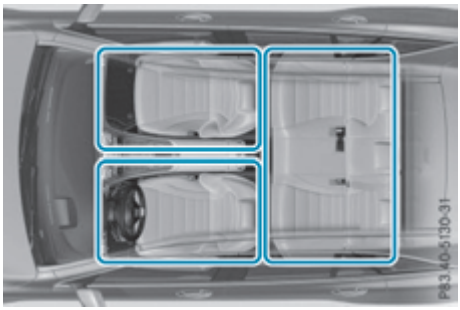
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

or

- ▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

General notes



THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

or

- ▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press the upper or lower section of the MENU REST rocker switch.
  The climate control menu in Audio 20 or COMAND Online opens.
- ▶ Select the "Synchronisation" function (see separate operating instructions).
  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Set the temperature with the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control panel.

or

- ▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch on the rear control panel (▷ page 160).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
  The set temperature appears on the rear-compartment display.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
- AUTO Sets the air distribution to automatic

Setting

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: you can set the air distribution separately for the driver's and front-passenger side.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press the rocker switch up or down.
  The various air distribution settings appear in Audio 20 or COMAND Online.
- ▶ Press and hold the rocker switch upwards until the desired position is reached.

or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Setting the airflow

THERMATIC automatic climate control

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- **To increase or reduce:** press the [OFF] rocker switch up or down.

or

- Set the airflow using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Setting the front-compartment airflow

You can set the airflow separately for the front and rear compartment.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- **To increase or reduce:** press the [OFF] rocker switch up or down.

or

- Set the airflow using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Setting the rear-compartment airflow

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- Press the upper or lower section of the [MENU REST] rocker switch.
  The Audio 20 or COMAND Online climate control menu opens.
- Select the "Synchronisation" function in the climate control menu (see separate operating instructions).
  The airflow setting for the front area is adopted for the rear compartment.

Setting the rear compartment airflow using the rear control panel

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- **To increase or reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the [] or [] rocker switch on the rear control panel.
  The selected airflow level appears in the rear display.

Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

General notes

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side. For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side and rear compartment.

Activating/deactivating

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) without auxiliary heating

- Press the [SYNC] rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the [SYNC] rocker switch lights up or goes out.

or

- Activate or deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) with auxiliary heating

- Activate or deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Activate or deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronisation function is deactivated:

- if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed
- if the settings for the rear compartment are changed

Demisting the windscreen

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.

Switch off the windscreen demisting function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the "Windscreen demisting" function on or off

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ **To switch on:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control unit up or down. The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch lights up. The current climate control settings are deactivated.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

ⓘ If necessary, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. In this case, the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch remains switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the upper or lower section of the AUTO rocker switch.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function with the A/C rocker switch.

or

▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function can only be activated using Audio 20 or COMAND Online.

▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the windscreen demisting function using the MAX rocker switch.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.

▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

ⓘ If you clean the windows regularly, they do not mist up so quickly.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Switching the sound on/off

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- Press the REAR rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ **To activate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution (THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control only)
- in a tunnel (vehicles with a navigation system only)

The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the  rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch goes out.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if "Cooling with air dehumidification" is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Convenience opening or closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- **Convenience closing feature (vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof start to close automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- **Convenience closing feature (vehicles without a sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to close automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

  If you open the side windows or the panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- Press the button to stop the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To then open the side windows, press the button again.
- **Only vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** press the button to stop the panorama sliding sunroof.
  The panorama sliding sunroof stops.
- To then open the panorama sliding sunroof, pull back on the button.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side windows (▷ page 110)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 114)

- **Convenience opening feature (vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof start to open automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- **Convenience opening feature (vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to open automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

Switching the residual heat on/off

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and THERMATIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating.

When the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

Switching on/off

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 187).
- **To switch on:** press the MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MENU REST rocker switch lights up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ **To switch off:** press the MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MENU REST rocker switch goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Perfume atomiser

Operating the perfume atomiser

⚠ WARNING

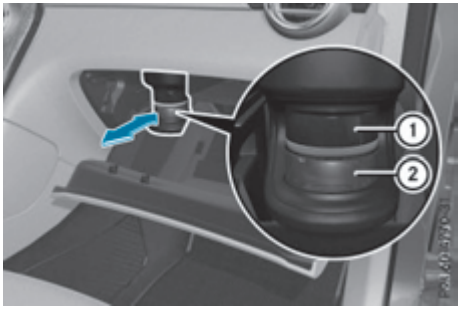
If children open the perfume vial, they could drink the perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes. There is a risk of injury. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If the perfume liquid has been drunk, consult a doctor. If perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse the eyes with clean water. If you continue to experience difficulties, consult a doctor.

Environmental note

Full perfume vials must not be disposed of with household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of full perfume vials in an environmentally responsible manner and take them to a special waste collection point.



① Perfume lid
② Perfume vial

The perfume atomiser helps to improve driving comfort.

Using Audio 20 or COMAND Online, you can:

- switch the perfume atomiser on or off (see the separate operating instructions)
- regulate the perfume intensity (see the separate operating instructions)

The following conditions can affect your perception of the perfume intensity:

- operating mode of the automatic climate control
- interior temperature
- time of year or day
- air humidity
- physiological condition of occupants, e.g. fatigue or hunger

The perfume atomiser can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on and is only active when the glove compartment is closed.

The perfume atomiser is provided with a prefilled perfume vial. You can also choose from a variety of filled perfume vials and an empty vial which you can fill yourself.

If you refill an empty perfume vial, observe the separate information sheet attached to the vial.

! If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Do not refill the pre-filled perfume vial when it is empty. Dispose of the used vial after use.

- **To insert the perfume vial:** open the glove compartment (▷ page 391).
- Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove the perfume vial:** pull out the perfume vial.
- **To refill the perfume vial:** unscrew the lid of the empty perfume vial to refill it yourself.
- Refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the desired liquid perfume.
- Screw the lid back on to the vial.

! Only refill the vial when you are outside the vehicle. Otherwise, liquid perfume could drip into the interior and contaminate it.

Always refill the empty refillable vial with the same perfume. Otherwise, you might not achieve optimum results from the perfume atomiser.

Problems with the perfume atomiser

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle interior is not perfumed although the perfume atomiser has been activated.	The perfume vial has not been pushed into the holder as far as it will go. ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
	The perfume vial is not filled sufficiently. ▶ **Pre-filled vials:** dispose of the empty vial. ▶ Use a new pre-filled vial. ▶ **Refillable vials:** refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the same perfume.
	The perfume atomiser is faulty. ▶ Have the perfume atomiser checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ionisation

Ionisation is used to purify and freshen the air in the vehicle interior, which is conducive to a pleasant climate.

The ionisation of the interior air is odourless and cannot, directly, be perceived in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionisation on or off using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Ionisation can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Pre-entry climate control via key

General notes

The "Pre-entry climate control via key" function is only available in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles.

Before getting in, the driver's seat area or the whole interior can be briefly warmed or ventilated in advance with the air from the air vents being pre-cooled.

The high-voltage battery must be sufficiently charged before "Pre-entry climate control via key" can be activated.

When the vehicle is pre-cooled, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

When the vehicle is pre-heated, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Exterior mirror heating
- Rear window heating

If you have switched on the perfume atomiser or ionisation using Audio 20 or COMAND Online, these will be activated together with pre-entry climate control.

Activating the perfume atomiser or ionisation (see separate operating instructions).

Activating/deactivating "Pre-entry climate control via key"

Before "Pre-entry climate control via key" can be activated, you must activate the function via Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see separate operating instructions).

▶ **To activate "Pre-entry climate control via key":** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

To deactivate "Pre-entry climate control via key": "Pre-entry climate control via key" deactivates automatically when the engine is started.

The following functions remain active after the engine is started:

- Seat heating (heating)
- Seat ventilation (ventilation)
- Perfume atomiser
- Ionisation

An activated "Pre-entry climate control via key" function can be deactivated using the rocker switch (▷ page 177).

Problems with "Pre-entry climate control via key"

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
"Pre-entry climate control via key" cannot be activated or has been deactivated.	The charge status of the high-voltage battery is under the specified minimum charge status. ▶ Start the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill. The internal combustion engine drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging. Further information on charging the high-voltage battery via: • a mains socket (▷ page 213) • a charging station (▷ page 217) • a wallbox (▷ page 216)
	"Pre-entry climate control via key" has been started more than twice with the engine switched off. ▶ Switch on the engine and let it run for more than ten seconds. ▶ Try again to activate "Pre-entry climate control via key".

Pre-entry climate control at time of departure

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

General notes

The "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function is only available in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles.

You can use the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function to cool or heat the vehicle interior if the engine is not running.

The "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function can be activated regardless of whether or not the vehicle is connected to an electric power supply. However, the charge status of the high-voltage battery must be higher than the specified minimum charge status.

When the vehicle is connected to an electric power supply, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery to the specified minimum charge. "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" is only activated subsequently.

The running time of the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function may be reduced if:

- the vehicle is not connected to an electric power supply and
- the high-voltage battery is not fully charged

With active "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" the charge status of the high-voltage battery can be reduced, even if the charge cable connector is connected.

When the vehicle is cooled, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

When the vehicle is heated, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Exterior mirror heating
- Rear window heating

If you have switched on the perfume atomiser or ionisation using Audio 20 or COMAND Online, these will be activated together with "Pre-entry climate control at departure time".

Activating the perfume atomiser or ionisation (see separate operating instructions).

Setting the departure time

You can set the departure time using the on-board computer or via the Mercedes connect me web App. The activation of the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function can be linked to this departure time. Your vehicle will then be cooled or heated until the desired temperature is reached in time for the set departure time. "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" will be activated a maximum of 55 minutes before departure. If the departure is delayed, the vehicle will be heated or cooled for a further five minutes.

- **To set the departure time:** set the departure time using the on-board computer (▷ page 330). Set the departure time using the Mercedes connect me web App: http://www.mercedes.me.
- **To activate or deactivate "Pre-entry climate control at departure time":** activate and deactivate "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see separate operating instructions). Activate or deactivate "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" using the Mercedes connect me web App: http://www.mercedes.me.

When activating the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function: you can select whether only the driver's area or also the front-passenger area should be heated or cooled.

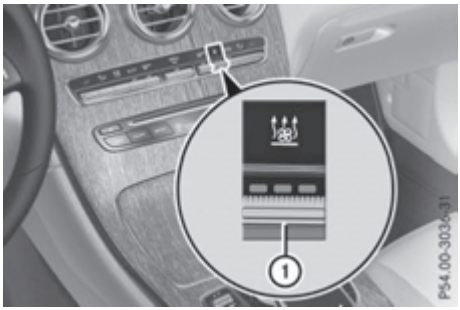
The "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is started. The following functions remain active:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heating
- Perfume atomiser
- Ionisation

To deactivate "Pre-entry climate control at departure time": the activated "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" can be deactivated using the rocker switch (▷ page 177).

Activating/deactivating "Immediate pre-entry climate control" using the rocker switch

You can activate "Immediate pre-entry climate control" even if the vehicle interior is already at the desired temperature. This means, for example, that the vehicle interior continues to be cooled or heated if the journey is interrupted for up to 50 minutes and the interior temperature is kept constant.



▶ **To activate or deactivate "Immediate pre-entry climate control":** press rocker switch ① up or down.
The blue or red indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up or goes out.

The colours of the indicator lamps in rocker switch ① have the following meanings:

- blue: cooling activated
- red: heating activated
- yellow: departure time is preselected

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The auxiliary heating is fitted under the front wing on the right-hand side of the vehicle. The emissions outlet is found behind the front wheel on the right-hand side of the vehicle.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off when the engine is switched off. The auxiliary ventilation is not active if the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation switches off automatically after 50 minutes. This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

If you do not alter the temperature before switching on the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation, the last temperature setting will be adopted.

Auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

You can switch the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation on or off:

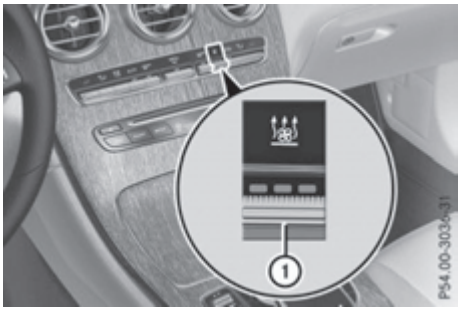
- using the rocker switch on the centre console (▷ page 179)
- using the remote control (▷ page 180)

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected:

- using the remote control (▷ page 180)
- using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions)

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console rocker switch

General notes



The colours of the indicator lamps in rocker switch ① have the following meanings:

- blue: auxiliary ventilation is switched on
- red: auxiliary heating is activated
- yellow: departure time is preselected

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ **To switch on auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press rocker switch ① up or down.
  The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① lights up.
- ▶ **To set the temperature:** switch on auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation.
  Audio 20 or COMAND Online is activated for approximately one minute.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ **To switch off auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press rocker switch ① up or down.
  The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (▷ page 181).

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation



Remote control

① Display

② ON Switches the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation on
Checks the status

③ ▷ Sets the departure time

④ OFF Switches the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation off

⑤ ◁ Sets the departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ON button.
ON is shown in the remote control display.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the OFF button.
OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.

	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the symbol appears in the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see the separate operating instructions). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (▷ page 178).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear in the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

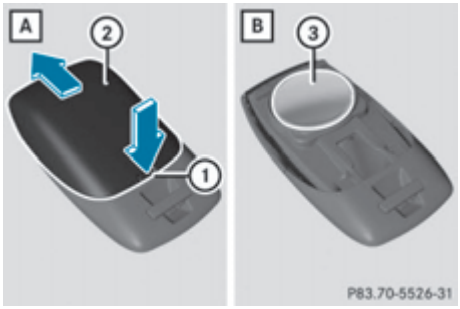


Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



If the battery needs to be replaced, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove discharged battery ③.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.
- ▶ Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. ▶ Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating/ventilation using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

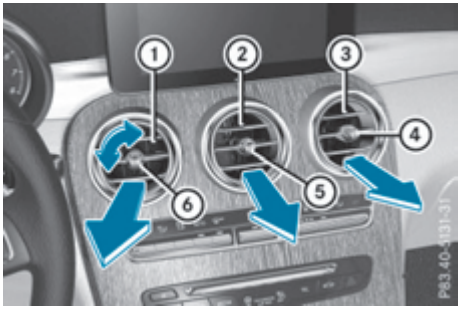
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

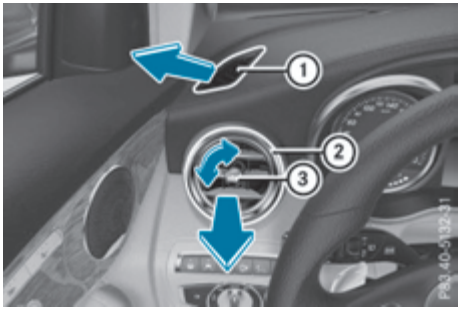
- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

Adjusting the centre air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ④, ⑤ or ⑥ to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold centre air vent ①, ② or ③ by thumbwheel ④, ⑤ or ⑥ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents

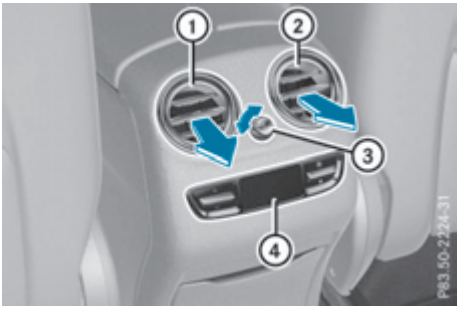


① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent, left
③ Control for left side air vent

- ▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ② by thumbwheel ③ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Rear air vents are not available in all vehicles.



① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
④ Rear control panel, only with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① or ② by the middle fin and move up or down or to the left or right.

Useful information 186
Running-in notes 186
Driving 186
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 195
Automatic transmission 196
Refuelling 203
Charging the high-voltage battery (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) 210
Parking 219
Driving tips 222
Driving systems 230
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation 286
Towing a trailer 302

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- When changing gears manually, change up in good time, before the rev counter needle reaches ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1,500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect,

for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Observe the important safety notes for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 44).

Key positions

Key



0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the vehicle

ⓘ If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 95)

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 101), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

When you switch on the ignition, all of the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 377).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

The ignition is switched off again if:

- you do not start the engine from this position within 15 minutes
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

It is only possible to switch between Start/Stop button mode and key operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the key is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the vehicle

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 197).
The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 198).

i You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the key

To start the engine using the key instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- ▶ **To start a diesel engine**: turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187). The [00] preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 187).

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** you can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

If the engine will not start:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Reinsert the key into the ignition lock after waiting for a short period.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up (▷ page 375).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting procedure using the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button is only available on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function.

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key into the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid key is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 187).
  Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine starts.
  Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature, see the Digital Owner's Manual.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on automatically releasing the electrical parking brake (▷ page 220).

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Press and hold handle ①.
The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①.
the electric parking brake is released
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

For further information on the electric parking brake, see (▷ page 220).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING
After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in position **N**
- the electric parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

ECO start / stop function (all vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Introduction

This section describes the ECO start/stop function for all vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles. Information on the ECO start/stop function in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 298).

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING
If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you start the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button.

If the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically once the vehicle stops moving.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 193) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is not displayed.

Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the Ⓐ ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are met, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The HOLD function can also be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you switch to drive program **S+**
- in transmission position **D** or **N**, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you move the transmission out of position **P**
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range

- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the Ⓐ ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



- ▶ **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

  If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 192) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

  If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 192) are not all fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Selecting drive program **S+** deactivates the ECO start/stop function. If you press ECO button ①, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 247) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 236). ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 189).
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. Before attempting to start the engine again: ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 189). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display is at the reserve level.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 443). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 189). If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. A display message may also appear in the multifunction display and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 417). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

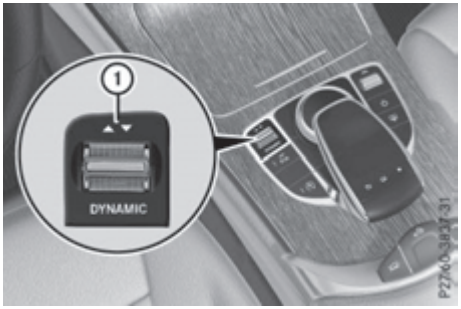
DYNAMIC SELECT switch

This section describes the DYNAMIC SELECT switch for all vehicles, except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles. Information on the DYNAMIC SELECT switch on PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 295).

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control
  - the climate control settings
  - the rear window heating operation period
  - the performance of the seat heating

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.



▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired drive program is selected.
The status icon of the selected drive program is shown in the multifunction display.
In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

ⓘ In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the quality of the available fuel. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of the display in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	Particularly sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
E Economy	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 200).

You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 201).

Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package: information on the off-road programs (▷ page 250).

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

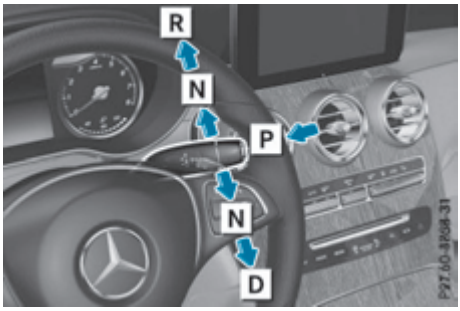
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Observe the important safety notes for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 44).

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear

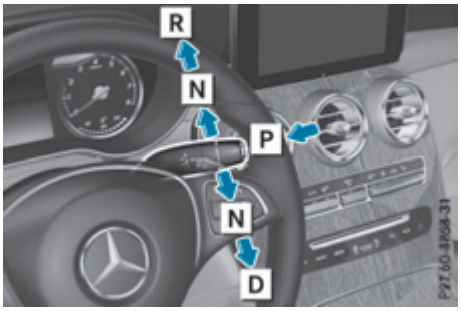
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 198).

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 248) and on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 240).

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 192).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

- If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

With the key:

- Switch the ignition on.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

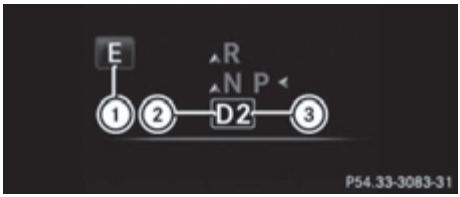
- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



① Status icon, drive program
② Transmission position
③ Gear

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 197). The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock. Park position **P** is automatically engaged if: • you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key • you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door • you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R** In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
  The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting the transmission repeatedly between transmission positions **D** and **R** may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in mud or snow.

The vehicle's engine management restricts repeated shifting between transmission positions **D** and **R** up to a maximum speed of 9 km/h.

To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

Towing a trailer

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 303).

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ **Manual shifting:** depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift into a gear (▷ page 201) in which the engine will run in the middle of the engine speed range.
  This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

Drive programs

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control

ⓘ To permanently select the gears in drive program **I** using the steering wheel paddles, select the **M** (manual) setting for the drive.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later.
- As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits particularly stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL)
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later.
- As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.
- the suspension exhibits stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL).

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- during deceleration, the engine is disconnected from the drive train. The vehicle uses kinetic energy and consumes less fuel (overrun mode).
- the performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems is reduced.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

You can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear up or down, if permitted.

If you activate manual gearshifting, the multifunction display will show the current gear instead of transmission position **D**.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

Temporary setting



▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.

▶ Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

Further information on activating manual gearshifting on PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 296).

Temporary setting will be active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.

or

- Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position.

or

- Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change the drive program.

Shifting gears



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.
  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Kickdown

- For maximum acceleration, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problems with PLUG-IN HYBRID operation (▷ page 301).

Transfer case

This section only applies to vehicles with all-wheel drive (4MATIC). The front and rear axles are constantly driven.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a two-axle roller dynamometer. Otherwise, the braking system or the transfer case could be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information on performance tests.

! Since ESP® engages automatically, the ignition must be switched off (the key or Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested using a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel

▷▷

vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 480).

Refuelling

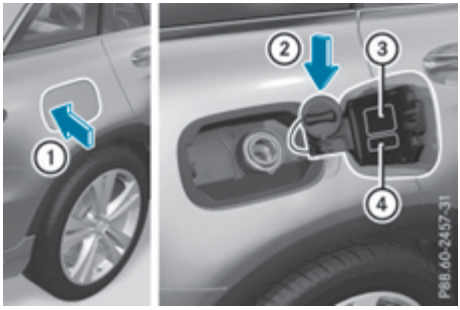
General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 203).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the ⛽ fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Instruction label on the fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.

▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 187). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 187). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 95).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 97).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® (BlueTEC vehicles only)

General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue®.

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to approximately 3.0 litres, the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you drive the vehicle faster than 15 km/h after topping up, the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual message goes out after approximately one minute.

When the AdBlue® supply drops to a minimum, the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message is shown in the multifunction display, you can still drive the vehicle over the distance shown. If the AdBlue® is not topped up, you will subsequently **be unable to start the engine**. If the Refill AdBlue Start not possible message appears in the multifunction display and the engine does not start, you must top up AdBlue®.

- ▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue®.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- ▶ Start the engine.

ⓘ You can also have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before driving your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with AdBlue®, and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended

with the vehicle parked on a level surface. Fluctuations in capacity will thus be avoided. Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling, which can cause damage to BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

Have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

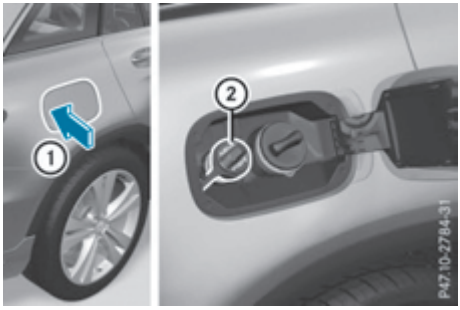
- at a filling station with an AdBlue® filling pump
- with AdBlue® refill bottles
- with an AdBlue® refill canister

When the pump nozzle switches off automatically during filling at a filling pump, the AdBlue® tank has been completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® may leak out.

To avoid transporting already opened refill containers in the vehicle, completely empty refill bottles or canisters when filling the AdBlue® tank, if possible.

Further information on AdBlue® (▷ page 484).

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



▶ Switch the ignition off.

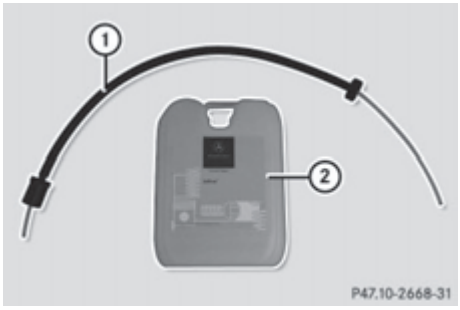
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.

▶ Turn blue AdBlue® fuel filler cap ② anticlockwise and remove it.
AdBlue® filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.

i The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle.

AdBlue® refill canisters

! Do not tighten the disposable hose with too much force. The disposable hose may otherwise be destroyed.



▶ Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of AdBlue® refill canister ②.

▶ Place disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.

Disposable hose ① remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ① to the AdBlue® filler neck of the vehicle.



- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ① is sufficiently secured.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ②.

  Filling stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® refill canister ② can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the filler neck of the vehicle anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Reseal AdBlue® refill canister ② with the cap.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overfill protection. You can obtain this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Only use the disposable hose with the Mercedes-Benz AdBlue® refill canisters.

AdBlue® refill bottle

! Screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle only hand-tight. It may otherwise be destroyed.



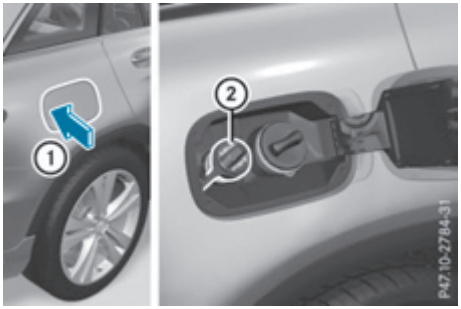
- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.

  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could last up to one minute.

  When AdBlue® refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.
- ▶ Release AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle ① again.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Closing the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Fit AdBlue® filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Drive faster than 15 km/h.
  The `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message goes out after approximately one minute.

If the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message continues to be shown in the multifunction display, you must top up with more AdBlue®.

Charging the high-voltage battery (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not touch any high-voltage components after an accident and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

⚠ DANGER

Connecting the charging cable to the mains supply via incorrectly installed mains sockets or by means of adapters, extension cables or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid such risks, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to mains sockets:
  - which have been properly installed and
  - which have been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables which have been supplied with the vehicle or which have been approved for this vehicle.
- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do **not** use:
  - extension cables
  - extension reels
  - multi-outlet sockets
- Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

⚠ DANGER

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox via an incorrectly installed wallbox or adapter,

extension cable or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox:
  - which has been properly installed and
  - which has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Never use adapters.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not handle high-voltage components or the orange cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not touch high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system when a vehicle has been involved in a crash.
- Do not touch any damaged components or the damaged orange cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not remove the covers of the high-voltage electrical system components that are marked with a warning sticker.

General notes

Operation

The vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage battery for driving. The high-voltage battery stores the energy needed to operate the electric motor and releases it again.

The electric motor uses energy that has been stored in the high-voltage battery when pulling away, accelerating and during the journey.

In overrun mode, kinetic energy is converted by means of energy recuperation into electrical energy and stored in the high-voltage battery. Information on overrun mode (▷ page 299).

The high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- through energy recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- during the journey by the combustion engine in CHARGE operating mode (▷ page 290)
- with the relevant charging cable at a mains socket while the vehicle is stationary
- with the relevant charging cable at a wallbox while the vehicle is stationary
- with the relevant charging cable at a charging station while the vehicle is stationary

The high-voltage battery can be charged in a nominal voltage range from 100 V to 240 V.

You can view the charge status of the high-voltage battery in the multifunction display. You can find information in "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation", section "Menus and submenus" under "Energy flow display" (▷ page 291).

High and low outside temperatures

Low outside temperatures

The maximum performance of the high-voltage battery is significantly reduced at very low outside temperatures. The high-voltage battery is then no longer able to provide the normal electrical power output.

High outside temperatures

To prevent damage to the high-voltage battery due to very high outside temperatures, the maximum power output of the high-voltage battery is reduced by the vehicle.

Energy consumption and electrical range

The maximum electrical range is generally reduced by:

- high and low outside temperatures
- operating the climate control system
- switching on consumers

The battery's physical characteristics are such, that leaving the vehicle parked for long periods at low outdoor temperatures without charging it can lead to:

- a reduction in battery performance
- longer charge times

Notes on battery care

Avoid storing or transporting the vehicle at excessively high or low temperatures over a long period.

If you park the vehicle and leave it stationary for long periods:

- check the charge status of the high-voltage battery more often
- connect the vehicle to a power supply

This prevents self-discharge and damage to the high-voltage battery.

Terms of use

Please note the information on exceptions and limitations in the warranty documentation and in the Service Booklet.

Handling the charging cable and charging cable controls

Do not leave the charging cable controls (▷ page 213) hanging loose from a mains socket. Otherwise, this could result in a poor contact with the mains socket and malfunctions when charging the vehicle.

To ensure that the brackets within the charging cable controls are not subjected to incorrect loads, observe the following:

- never lift or carry the controls by the charging cable connector or the mains plug
- to transport the charging cable, the coiled part can be:
  - wrapped around the controls or
  - secured to the housing of the controls

Heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 210).

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector may heat up.

The charging cable and charging cable connector will only heat up within the permissible limiting values, provided that:

- the mains power supply and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable are observed

If the charging cable or plug get too hot, have the mains power supply checked.

Protection against overvoltage

! Voltage surges in the mains supply can damage the vehicle. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a device which protects it from voltage surges in the mains supply. This device may be triggered during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may lead to the building's fuse being tripped and an interruption in the power supply. These functions protect the vehicle. After the building fuse is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply or tripping of the building's fuse, it may take up to 10 minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Reset the building's circuit breaker. Otherwise, the charging process cannot be continued.

General information on the charging process

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 210).

The vehicle socket is located in the rear bumper on the right below the tail lamp.

The charge socket flap and the vehicle are centrally locked or unlocked simultaneously.

Charging the high-voltage battery via the mains socket

Charging cable for mains sockets

Important safety notes

! Only use the charging cable to charge the high-voltage battery. Do not use the charging cable for other purposes. It may otherwise be damaged.

The vehicle is supplied with a charging cable for connection to a mains socket. Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a charging cable approved for the vehicle.

i The charging process can vary depending on the mains power supply. Therefore, always observe the local information.

i For short charge times (charging with 16 A), connect the fast-charging cable to the wallbox or charging station. You can also use the optionally available charging cable with the CE plug.

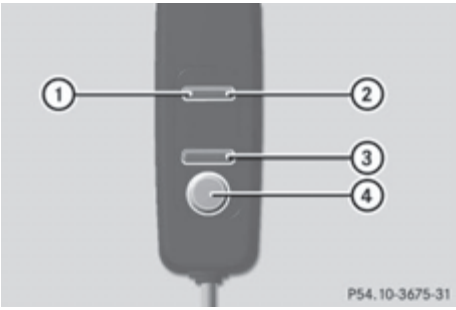
Information about charging from a wallbox can be found at (▷ page 216).

Information about charging at a charging station can be found at (▷ page 217).

Stowing the charging cable

The charging cable can be stowed in the bag supplied in the luggage compartment of the vehicle and held in place with the Velcro fastener.

Controls on the charging cable



① Alternating current status indicator
② Control/protection system indicator
③ Charge current indicator
④ Charge current setting button

When displays ① and ② on the charging cable light up, this means the following:

Display ①	
Lights up green	The external mains supply connection is working properly. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Flashes red	A fault has been detected in the external mains supply. The high-voltage battery is recharged as soon as the electricity signal registers normal values.
Lights up red	There is a malfunction. The charging cable must be removed from the mains socket and then re-inserted.

Display ②	
Lights up green	There are no faults. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Lights up red	An impermissible current is being supplied to the control unit. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged.

ⓘ Information on problems relating to the charging process (▷ page 218).

Setting the maximum charge current

⚠ **WARNING**

If the charge current draw via a mains socket is too high during the charging process, the external mains supply may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Before charging, check the maximum permissible charge current available at the location. If necessary, contact a qualified specialist company for assistance.

Adjust your vehicle's settings, if necessary.

❗ If the charge current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat. Check if the external mains supply is equipped to handle the programmed charge current. If necessary, reduce the programmed charge current or use a different mains socket.

You can set a limit for the values of the charge current used in charging the high-voltage battery. This acts as a means of preventing the mains supply from overloading. You can set this limit by using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu. Only set the maximum charge current in the on-board computer menu if there are no charge current settings on the charging cable.

The default value in the vehicle corresponds to the maximum charge value.

The default value on the charging cable is the minimum setting. This corresponds to the minimum available charge current from the mains supply. The value on the charging cable can be increased and is described below.

ⓘ The value of the maximum setting and the adjustment value may vary depending on the country.

Before charging the high-voltage battery, check the maximum permissible charge current for the relevant power socket.

▶ **To adjust the setting:** press button ④ repeatedly until the desired setting is selected in display ③.
- Two LEDs are flashing: minimum setting
- All LEDs are flashing: maximum setting

If, after the charging process, the charging cable is:

- left connected to the power socket, the currently selected values will be used for the next charging process.
- removed from the power socket, the values will be reset to the minimum setting for the next charging process. You may then need to reset the values of the maximum charge current.

ⓘ If the vehicle requires more time than usual when charging, check the maximum charge current settings using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu.

Indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

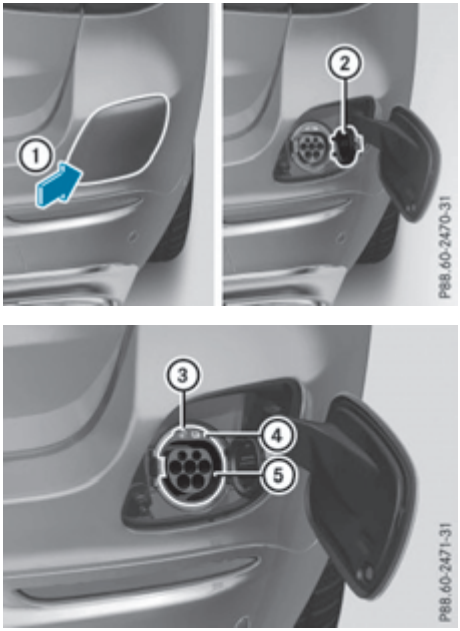
When the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket light up, this means the following:

Left indicator lamp	
Lights up white	The charging cable can be removed or connected.
Flashes white	The charging cable connector has been connected incorrectly.

Right indicator lamp	
Flashes orange	The connection between the vehicle and the current source is being established before charging begins.
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.
Flashes red	A malfunction has occurred while charging. The indicator lamp goes out after approximately 90 seconds.
Lights up orange	Charging of the high-voltage battery has been temporarily interrupted. The indicator lamp goes out after approximately 90 seconds.
Lights up green	The high-voltage battery is fully charged. The indicator lamp goes out after approximately 90 seconds.

If the indicator lamps are off, lock or unlock the vehicle. The indicator lamps will then display the current status of the charging process again.

Connecting the charging cable



- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Switch the ignition off.
- Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The charge socket flap swings up.
- Open socket cap ②.
- Insert the mains plug into the mains socket to the stop.
- Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ⑤ to the stop.
  The high-voltage battery is charging.
  The right indicator lamp ④ first flashes orange and then green.

If the charging cable is plugged in, you cannot start the engine or move the vehicle.

Depending on the temperature, the cooling fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

Removing the charging cable

The high-voltage battery is fully charged when:

- the charge level display reaches 100% in the multifunction display
- the indicator lamp in the vehicle socket lights up green after unlocking or locking the vehicle

You can find information on the charge status indicator in the multifunction display in "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation", section "Menus and submenus" under "Energy flow display" (▷ page 291).

ⓘ After the charging cable has been disconnected, the indicator lamps in the vehicle socket remain lit for some time before switching off.

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

▶ Remove the charging cable from vehicle socket ⑤ within 30 seconds. Otherwise, the vehicle will relock.

▶ Close socket cap ②.

▶ Close charge socket flap ①.

▶ Remove the charging cable from the mains socket.

▶ Stow the charging cable safely in the vehicle (▷ page 213).

Charging the high-voltage battery from the wallbox

General notes

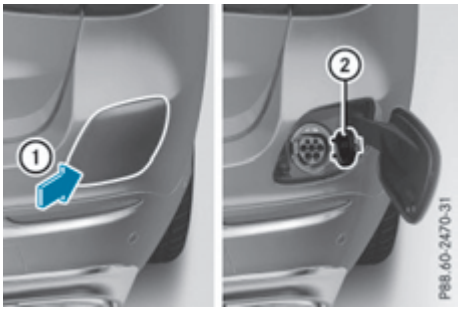
It is recommended that you charge your vehicle using a wallbox or at a charging station.

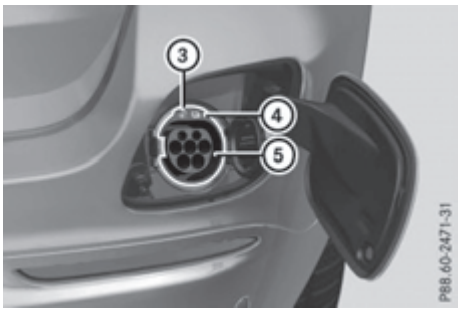
Use the optionally available fast-charging cable when charging your vehicle from a wallbox. The charging cable is stored in a bag in the luggage compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 210).

Connecting the charging cable





▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Switch the ignition off.

▶ Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The charge socket flap swings up.

▶ Open socket cap ②.

▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ⑤ to the stop.

▶ Wallbox without a preinstalled cable: insert the charging cable connector into the power socket of the wallbox to the stop.
The high-voltage battery is charging.
The right indicator lamp ④ first flashes orange and then green.

ⓘ If the charging cable is plugged in, you cannot start the engine or move the vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the cooling fan and battery cooling system may

audibly switch on during the charging process.

Removing the charging cable

The high-voltage battery is fully charged when:

- the charge level display reaches 100% in the multifunction display
- the indicator lamp in the vehicle socket lights up green after unlocking or locking the vehicle

You can find information on the charge status indicator in the multifunction display in "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation", section "Menus and submenus" under "Energy flow display" (▷ page 291).

After the charging cable has been disconnected, the indicator lamps in the vehicle socket remain lit for some time before switching off.

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

▶ Remove the charging cable from vehicle socket ⑤ within 30 seconds. Otherwise, the vehicle will relock.

▶ Close socket cap ②.

▶ Close charge socket flap ①.

▶ Wallbox without a preinstalled cable: where necessary, remove the charging cable from the wallbox and stow it safely in the vehicle.

Charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station

Before beginning the charging process at a charging station without communication capabilities, you must first activate the station, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator instructions for the charging station.

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station is identical to connecting it to a wallbox (▷ page 216).

Problems with the charging process

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The charge socket flap cannot be opened.	The charge socket flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 95). If the key battery is discharged: ▶ Unlock the driver's door using the emergency key element (▷ page 97). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside (▷ page 101).
	The charge socket flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again. If, after that, the opening mechanism is still jammed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The charging cable cannot be inserted into the vehicle socket.	The vehicle socket is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 95). ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The high-voltage battery is not being charged.	The [⊟] indicator lamp on the vehicle socket does not light up or flashes red. A malfunction has occurred during the initialisation of the charging process or during charging. ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket and re-insert it into the vehicle socket. If the problem persists: ▶ Use a different charging station. or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The high-voltage battery is not charged during the charging process when connected to a mains socket. The [⊟] indicator lamp on the vehicle socket does not light up after the charging cable connector has been inserted into the vehicle socket.	The mains socket is faulty. ▶ Have the mains socket checked to test if it is functioning properly. or ▶ Use a different mains socket.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.	The charging cable connector has not been unlocked. ▶ Press the button on the key. The charging cable connector on the vehicle socket is unlocked. ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.
	The charging cable connector is blocked. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- **With the key:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated.
- **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 187).
  The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
  When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

With the key:

- Switch the ignition on.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- Switch the ignition on.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

Applying or releasing manually



- ▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
  When the electric parking brake is applied, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
  The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.
- ▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
  The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **P** and:

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened

To prevent the electric parking brake from being automatically applied, pull handle ①.

The electric parking brake is also engaged automatically if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
- the seat belt is fastened
- you depress the accelerator pedal

If the transmission is in position **R**, the boot lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise, the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 220).
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake depressed. The longer electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Release parking brake` display message appears
- the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: observe the important safety notes for the high-voltage battery (▷ page 440).

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

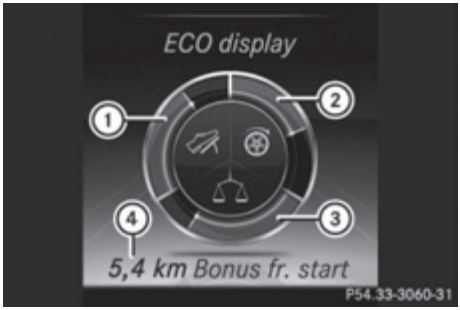
▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the

Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

ECO display

The ECO display shows you how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.



① Accel. (Acceleration)
② Coasting
③ Constant
④ Additional range achieved

Range ④ is shown under Bonus fr. start and represents the additional range achieved since the beginning of the journey as a result of an adapted driving style.

If the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range, the Reserve fuel display message is shown instead of range ④ in the multifunction display. In addition, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up (▷ page 384).

The ECO display consists of three sections, with an inner and outer area. The sections correspond to the following three categories:

①	**Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: sporty acceleration
②	**Coasting** (evaluation of all deceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: frequent heavy braking
③	**Constant** (continuous evaluation over the entire journey): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: fluctuations in speed

The three inner areas display the current driving style and light up green as a result of a particularly economical driving style. Depending on the driving situation, up to two areas may light up simultaneously.

At the beginning of the journey, the three outer areas are empty and fill up as a result of economical driving. A higher level indicates a more economical driving style. If the three outer areas are completely filled at the same

time, the driver has adopted the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. The ECO display border lights up.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. The additionally achieved range displayed under Bonus fr. start does not indicate a fixed consumption reduction.

In addition to driving style, the actual consumption is affected by other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories "acceleration" and "smooth driving":

- observe the gearshift recommendation
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the outer area for "constant" will change.

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are more marked changes in the outer areas at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more marked changes, perform a manual reset (▷ page 319).

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 318).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- In order to prevent a layer of salt forming, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake discs and brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake pads/linings when replacing brake discs.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake discs to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake discs other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may alter track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake discs, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake discs. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake discs, particularly on the brake plate.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts

- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level may be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 457).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 456).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 456).

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive up a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip

sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving up an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The vehicle is only designed for easily negotiable off-road terrain and poor road surfaces.

When driving off-road, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the substances that get into the brakes. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you notice grinding noises or a reduction in braking performance, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Adapt your driving style to the altered braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the possibility of damage to the vehicle, which may cause assemblies or systems to fail. Adapt your driving style to the conditions of the terrain. Drive carefully. Have vehicle damage rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not shift into transmission position **N** when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

General notes

Environmental note

Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road.

Off-road driving is only possible with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 250).

The following driving systems are specially adapted for driving over easily negotiable off-road terrain:

- Off-road program (▷ page 250)
- Off-road ABS (▷ page 79)
- Off-road 4ETS (▷ page 85)
- Off-road ESP® (▷ page 85)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (▷ page 248)

Observe the following notes:

- Stop the vehicle before driving off-road. If necessary, activate the off-road program (▷ page 250).
- To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.
- Make sure that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (▷ page 396).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient. Activate DSR (▷ page 248).
- Drive slowly and evenly, if necessary at walking pace.
- Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Check the depth of water before fording rivers and streams.
- Watch out for obstacles.
- Take care when turning on an uphill or downhill slope or when driving across a slope. The vehicle could otherwise tip over.
- Always keep the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof closed during the journey.
- Do not deviate from marked routes.

Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Checklist before driving off-road

▶ **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil and top it up if necessary.

When driving on steep gradients, the oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.

▶ **Wheels and tyres:** check the tyre tread depth and tyre pressure.

▶ Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tyres.

▶ Replace any missing valve caps.

▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.

▶ **Wheels:** dented or bent wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure and damage to the tyre bead. Before driving off-road, check the wheels and replace them if necessary.

Checklist after driving off-road

! If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Deactivate the off-road program (▷ page 250).

▶ Deactivate DSR (▷ page 248).

▶ Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.

▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.

▶ Clean the wheels/tyres with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.

▶ Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.

▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.

▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tyres, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.

▶ After driving in sand, mud, gravel, water or similar dirty conditions, have the following checked and cleaned:
- brake discs
- wheels
- brake pads
- axle joints

▶ If you detect strong vibrations after driving off-road, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving over poor road surfaces places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

Driving on sand

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- Select the off-road program (▷ page 250).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear appropriate to the terrain.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle could dig itself into the sand.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
  - your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance

Tyre ruts and gravel roads

! Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

- Activate the off-road program (▷ page 250).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
- Drive slowly.
- Where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels on one side on the middle section of turf if possible.

Travelling uphill

Approach/departure angle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you drive up a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving up an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

- Observe the warnings for off-road driving (▷ page 226).
- Follow the line of fall when driving on slopes and steep inclines.
- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, select the off-road program (▷ page 250).
- Drive slowly.
- Accelerate gently and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- Avoid high engine speeds, except when driving on sandy and muddy routes with high driving resistance.
- Use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear appropriate to the gradient.
- Use the left-hand gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear on long and steep downhill gradients.

Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill. For further information about hill start assist, see (▷ page 191).

Do not shift into transmission position **N** when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

Always observe the approach/departure angle values (▷ page 489).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Always observe the maximum gradient climbing ability values (▷ page 489).

Hilltops

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- the vehicle from travelling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.

Off-road ABS is activated when the off-road program is selected.

At speeds below 30 km/h the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. The steerability of the vehicle is considerably reduced if the wheels lock.

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought-out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 78).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

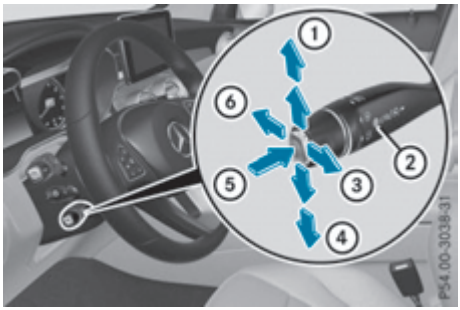
Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

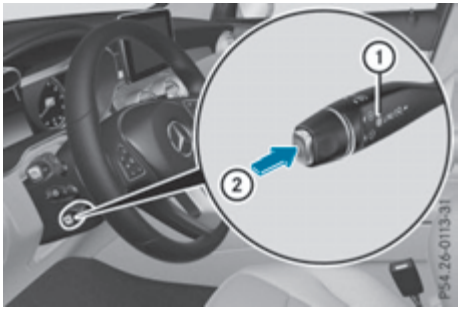
The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.

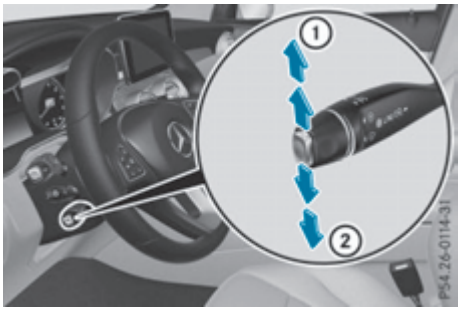
Speedometer with segments: when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the maximum permitted speed light up.

Selecting cruise control



▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

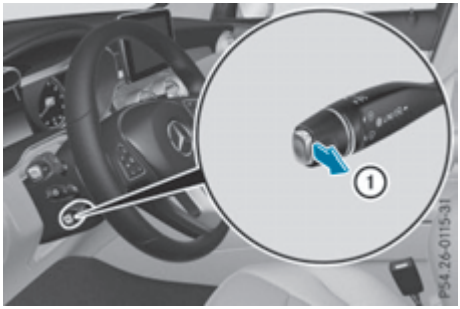
ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

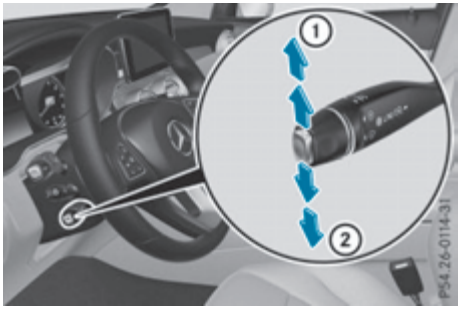
If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed



Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

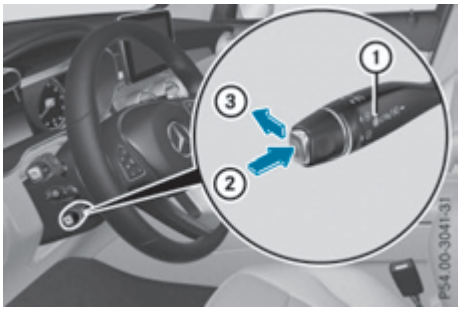
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control

lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever is lit.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

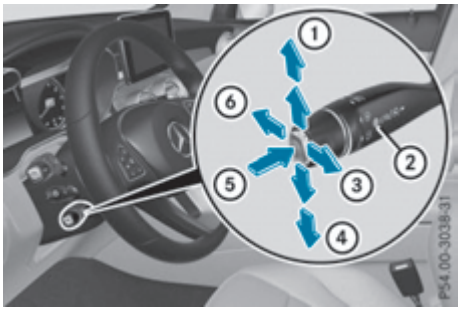
You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 236)

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

General notes



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

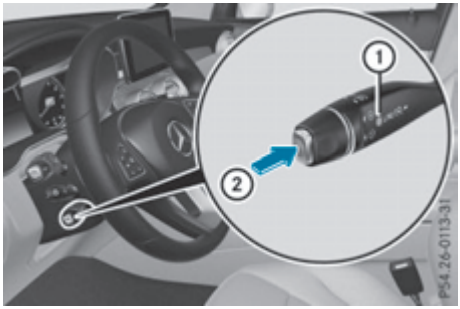
With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC



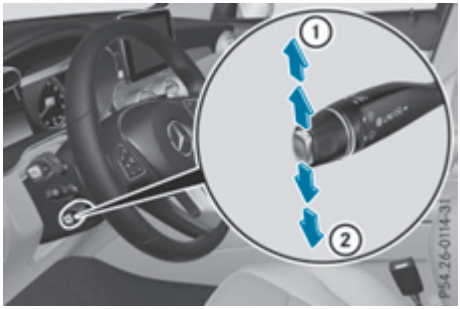
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is on.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever is on. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed



You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

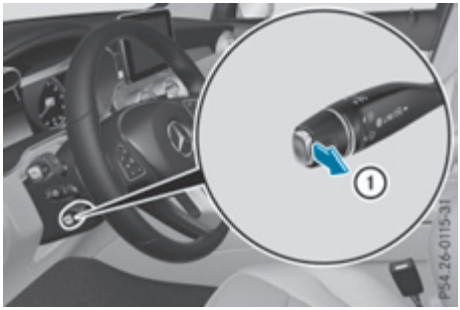
Speedometer with segments: the segments light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed limit.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

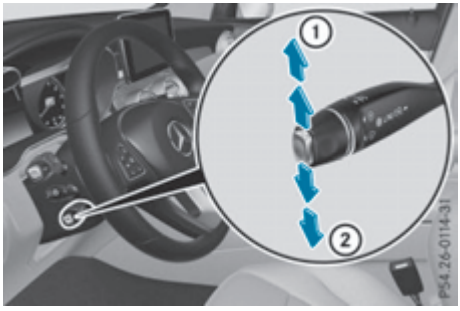
If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

Setting a speed



▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

Switching SPEEDTRONIC to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The SPEEDTRONIC suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

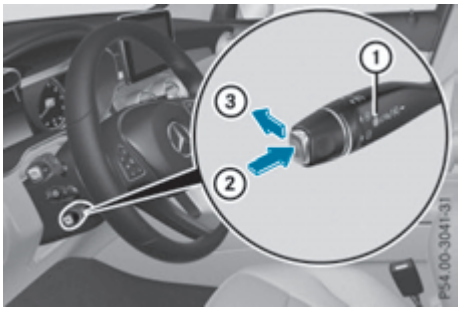
You can then exceed the stored speed. SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC suspended message in the multifunction display disappears.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.



There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
  LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.
  Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 333).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active, even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

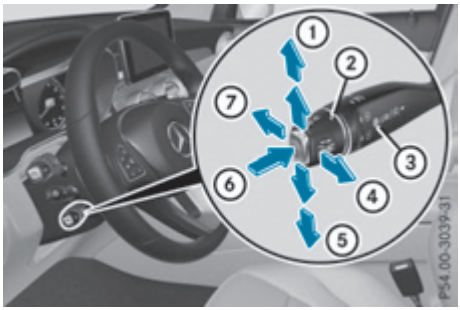
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



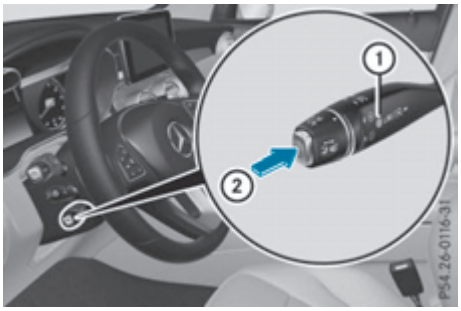
① To activate or increase speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To activate or reduce speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

You can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS



▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off.
If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

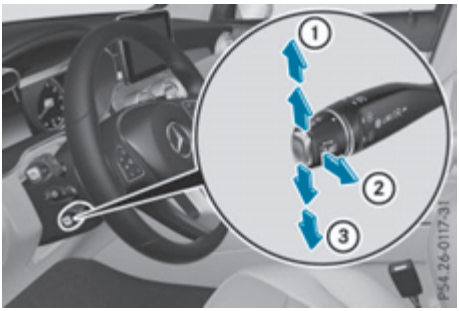
Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected with the cruise control lever (▷ page 238).

Priming



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②, up ① or down ③ .
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS suspended message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

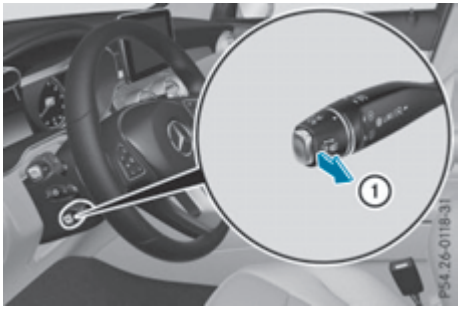
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

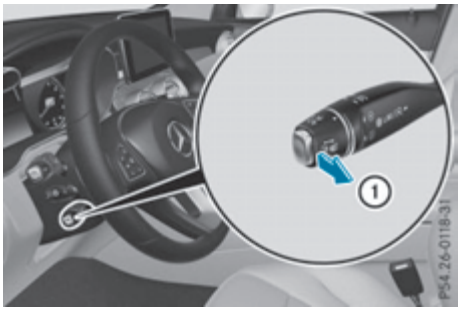
Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving



- ▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
  Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

ⓘ The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S+** drive program (▷ page 200). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **C** or **E** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the overtaking lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

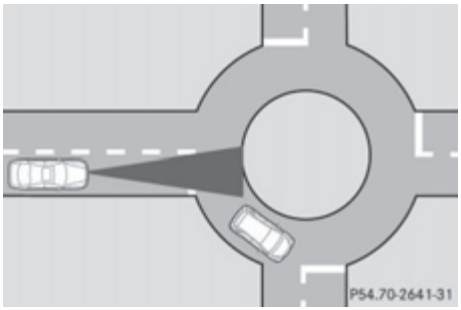
- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- you switch on the respective turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ **Vehicles with COMAND Online:** when you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the right lane in the case of left-side traffic or the left lane in the case of right-side traffic.

Vehicles with Audio 20: when you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

Road and traffic conditions



ⓘ The following function is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

The function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit
- approach a tollgate

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the speed you set.

The system takes into account the fact that overtaking on the right is not permitted on motorways or high-speed major roads at speeds above 80 km/h. The driving speed is adjusted to the speed of the queue of vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left.

ⓘ Prevention of overtaking on the right applies to countries where traffic drives on the right. In countries where traffic drives on the left, overtaking on the left is prevented accordingly.

Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.

- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 243).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

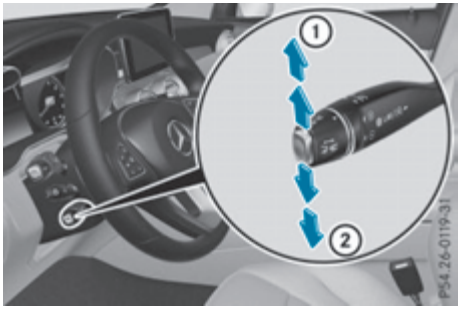
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a fault occurs, the transmission may also shift into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed



- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

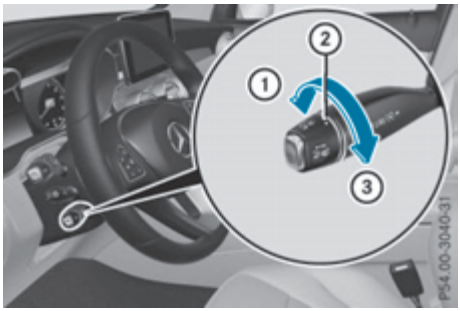
ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can

see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 242).

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

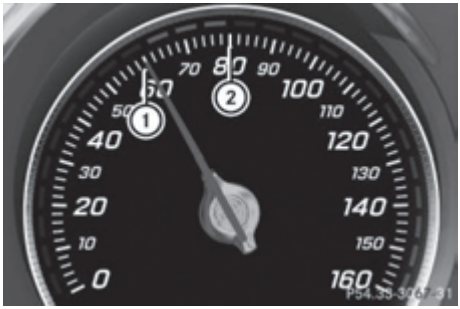


▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer



If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package: the segments likewise light up if a vehicle in front is detected in the fast lane.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 327) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 326).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



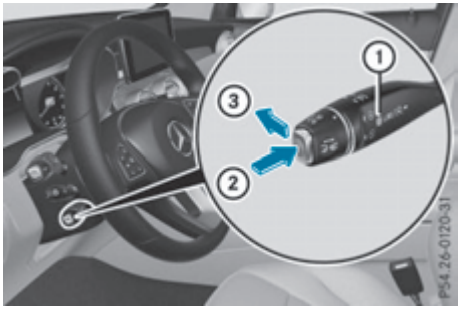
① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 327) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 326).

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

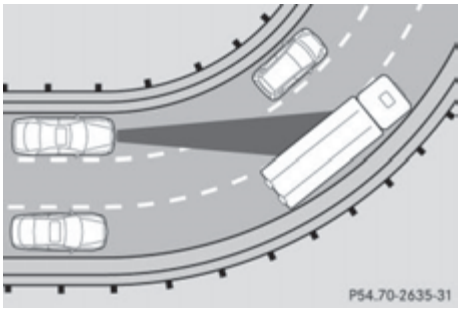
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend
- Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane
- Other vehicles changing lane
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

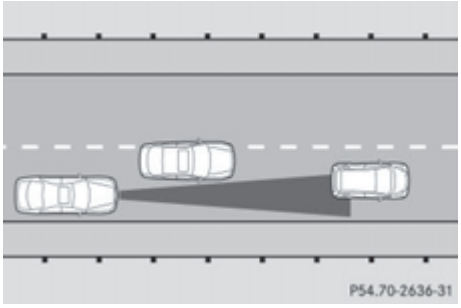
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, entering and exiting a bend



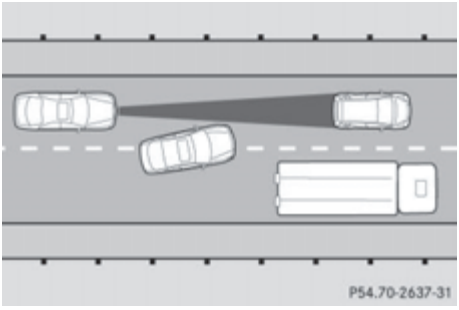
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane



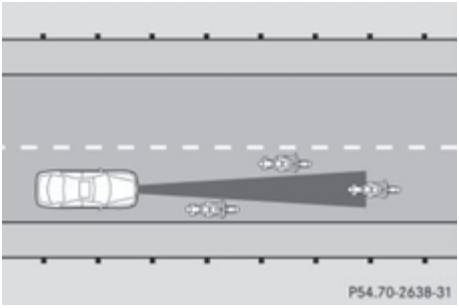
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



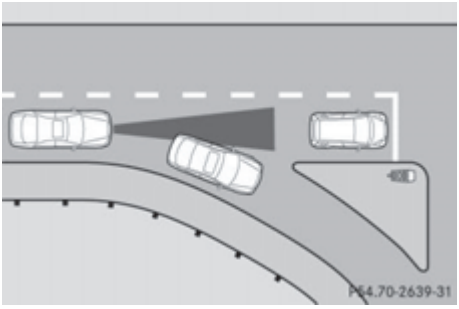
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



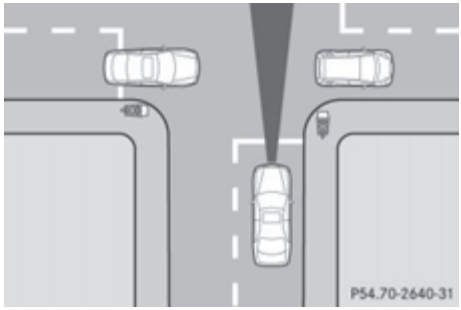
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

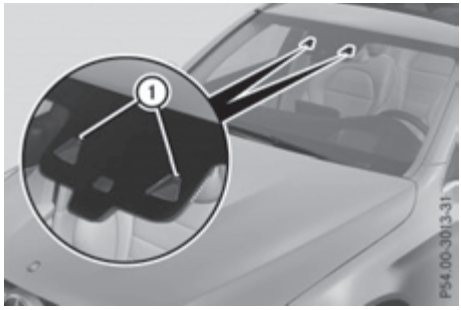
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0 - 200 km/h.

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①, at the top of the windscreen.

In a speed range from 0 - 60 km/h, Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 60 km/h, Steering Assist focuses on detected lane markings (left and right), only focusing on the vehicle in front if detected lane markings are not present.

If these conditions are not present, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the carriageway, your vehicle could come into contact with the kerb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as traffic pylons on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must

steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- you take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ⓘ After you have finished changing lanes, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are automatically active again.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance:

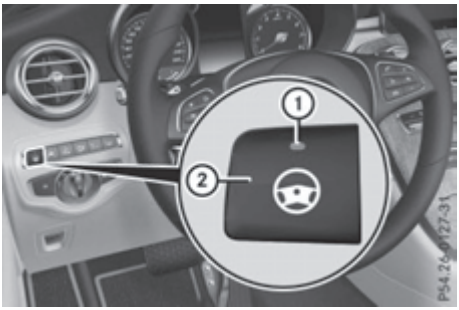
- on very sharp corners
- when towing a trailer
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 236).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot switch to passive mode. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The DTR+: steering assist. on message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in grey. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The DTR+: steering assist. off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

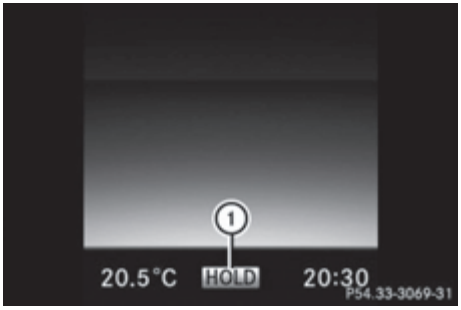
Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 248).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
  The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until display ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

DSR

General notes

ⓘ DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is only available for vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package.

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed selected on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or non-existent.

DSR controls the vehicle's speed when it is activated and the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**. By accelerating or braking, you can always drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. This

increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

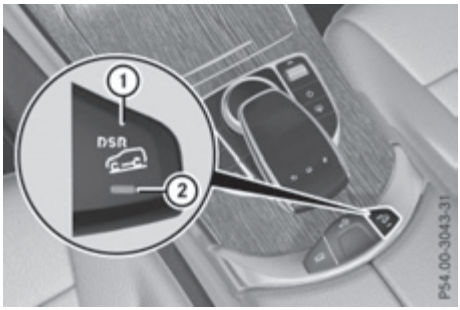
You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tyre conditions. Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 226).

Activating/deactivating DSR

If you activate DSR and no speed has been set, the vehicle decelerates to 6 km/h.

You can only activate DSR when driving at speeds below 40 km/h.



Activating DSR

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.
The status indicator in the multifunction display shows, e.g. DSR 6 km/h.

If the current vehicle speed is too high, the DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display. You will also see the message: Max. speed 40 km/h .

If you enter or exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist, and press button ①, indicator lamp ② flashes. DSR can then not be switched on.

Deactivating DSR

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.
The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the off message.

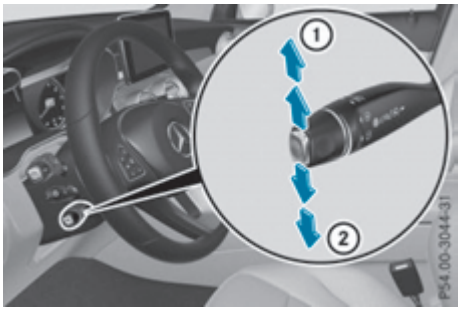
DSR switches off automatically if you drive faster than 45 km/h. The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the off message. You also hear a warning tone.

Display in the assistance graphic



▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 326).
When DSR is activated symbol ① appears in the assistance graphics display.

Changing the set speed while the vehicle is in motion



When DSR is activated, you can change the set speed to a value between 2 km/h and 18 km/h while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ **To increase or reduce the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher or down ② for a lower set speed.
The set value appears in the status indicator of the multifunction display.

Off-road program

General notes

The off-road programs are only available for vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package.

Use the off-road program button to open the Off-road menu in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online. Depending on the off-road program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function

You can choose between the pre-configured off-road programs in the off-road menu. Up to five off-road programs are available, depending on the equipment level.

Available off-road programs:

Slippery	Optimal driving characteristics on slippery or snow-covered roads
Off-road	Optimal driving characteristics for easily negotiable off-road terrain
Rocking free	Optimal driving characteristics for off-road terrain with raised vehicle level or if vehicle is stuck
Gradient	Optimal driving characteristics for steep off-road terrain
Trailer	Optimal driving characteristics for towing a trailer

The **Rocking free** off-road program is only available for vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL.

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected off-road program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, the **Comfort** drive program is activated when the engine is next started.

Off-road programs

Off-road program, Slippery

You can select the **Slippery** off-road program for snow or rain.

The **Slippery** off-road program has the following characteristics:

- the steering, drive, transmission and suspension are adapted for comfort.
- the vehicle is adjusted to normal level (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL).
- the ECO start/stop function is available (▷ page 191).

ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to slippery surfaces are also activated for maximum stability.

For more information on driving with snow chains see "Winter operation" (▷ page 457).

Off-road program, Off-road

You can select the **Off-road** off-road program for easily negotiable terrain, e.g. dirt roads, gravel and sand.

The **Off-road** off-road program has the following characteristics:

- the steering, drive and suspension are adapted for comfort
- the transmission is adapted for off-road driving
- the vehicle is raised by 15 mm compared to the normal level

The **Off-road** off-road program assists you when driving in easily negotiable off-road terrain. The engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose. ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are also activated.

Off-road program, Rocking free (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL)

You can select the **Rocking free** off-road program to free the vehicle from especially difficult off-road terrain at low speeds.

The **Rocking free** off-road program has the following characteristics:

- the steering, drive and suspension are adapted for comfort
- the transmission is adapted for off-road driving
- the vehicle is raised by 50 mm compared to the normal level (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL)

ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are also activated.

The **Rocking free** off-road program can be selected up to a speed of 20 km/h.

If you are driving in the **Rocking free** off-road program at speeds above 20 km/h

- the vehicle switches to the off-road program **Off-road**
- the vehicle is lowered by 35 mm

Information about driving off-road (▷ page 226).

Off-road program, Gradient

You can use the **Gradient** off-road program to overcome steep terrain.

The **Gradient** off-road program has the following characteristics:

- the steering, drive and suspension are adapted for comfort
- the transmission is adapted for off-road driving
- manual gearshifting is activated (▷ page 201)
- the vehicle is raised by 15 mm compared to the normal level
- DSR is activated (▷ page 248)

ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to gradients are also activated.

Off-road program, Trailer

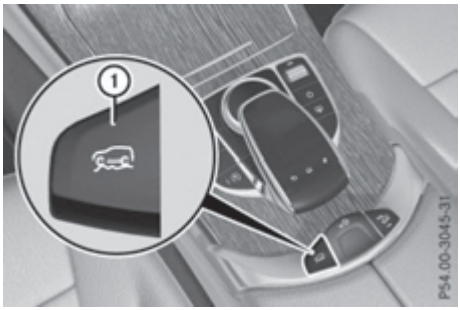
Select the **Trailer** off-road program when towing a trailer.

The **Trailer** off-road program has the following characteristics:

- the steering, drive and suspension are adapted for comfort
- the transmission is adapted for off-road driving
- the vehicle is adjusted to normal level (vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL)
- the ECO start/stop function is available (▷ page 191)

ESP® specially adapted for trailer operation is also activated.

Activating/deactivating off-road programs



Activating the off-road program

▶ Press off-road program button ①.
The off-road menu is displayed in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online.

▶ Select an off-road program using the controller.
The selected off-road program is activated. The status icon of the selected off-road program appears in the multifunction display.

For more information on setting the off-road program using the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display, see the separate operating instructions.

The selected off-road program is deactivated if you:

- select **Off** in the off-road menu
- select a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 195)

AIR BODY CONTROL

General notes

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIR BODY CONTROL consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS.

The vehicle level can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 195) or the level button (▷ page 252). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

ⓘ If one of the doors is open, the vehicle is not lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level



It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels below a speed of 80 km/h. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 25 mm compared to the normal level.
The Vehicle rising message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is cancelled if you:

- drive faster than 120 km/h
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed above 80 km/h

The "Raised level" remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 195).

Suspension settings

General notes

The Adaptive Damping System automatically controls the calibration of the dampers.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sport or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

Sport mode

In the "Sport" and "Sport Plus" drive programs, the firmer suspension setting ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Select the **S** or **S+** drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 195).
The vehicle is lowered by 15 mm compared to the normal level.

Comfort mode

In the "Eco" and "Comfort" drive programs, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Select Comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Select the **E** or **C** drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (▷ page 195).
The vehicle is raised to the normal level.

When driving at speeds above 125 km/h, the vehicle is automatically lowered by 15 mm in the **E** and **C** drive programs. When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.

Lowering the rear of the vehicle



To lower using the button in the left-hand-side luggage compartment trim:

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
Indicator lamp ② flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.
The vehicle is lowered by 40 mm.

When the vehicle has been lowered, indicator lamp ② remains lit.

ⓘ Lowering is interrupted if:

- a vehicle door is opened
- button ① was briefly pulled again
- the vehicle is moving faster than 2 km/h

ⓘ The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently selected drive program (▷ page 195) if you drive faster than 2 km/h.

Raising the rear of the vehicle

To raise using the button in the left-hand-side luggage compartment trim:

▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

The vehicle is raised by 40 mm.

ⓘ The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently selected drive program (▷ page 195) if you drive faster than 2 km/h.

▶ **If the vehicle can no longer be raised when stationary:** start the engine.
The process will then be continued.

ⓘ If you drive off when the rear of the vehicle has been lowered, the Vehicle rising Please wait display may appear in the multifunction display.

4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in the lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary
- accelerate less when driving

❗ Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

❗ When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

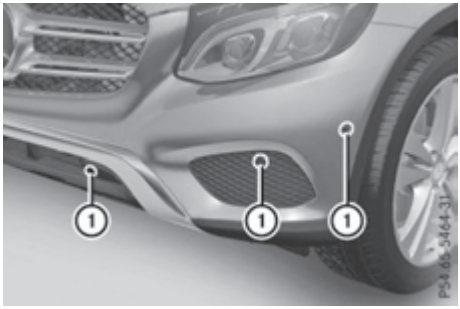
PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Range of the sensors

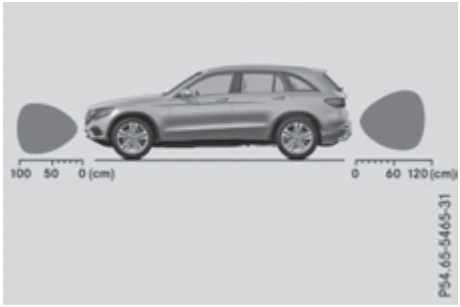
General notes

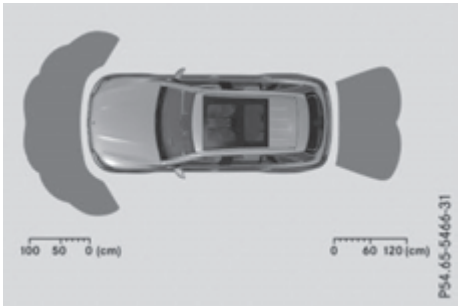
PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side





The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 425).

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

Rear sensors

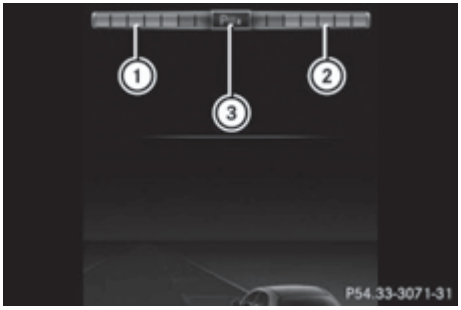
Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

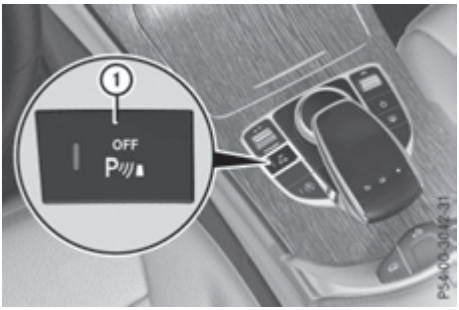
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC
② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 425). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 254).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

For vehicles with the trailer tow hitch folded out, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly longer.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a

sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- parking or stopping restrictions
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 256) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

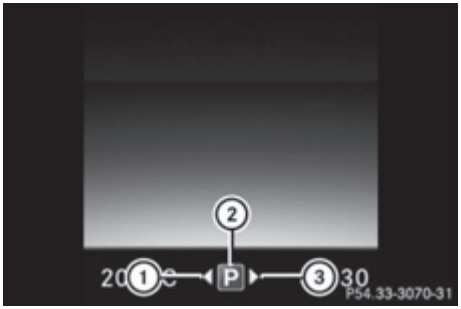
For further information on the detection range (▷ page 255).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the size of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ⓘ When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The Start Park Assist?Yes: OKNo: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the front border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when exiting the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting

position as it is manoeuvred into the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Release the electric parking brake.
▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.
▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.
▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
▶ Depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist switched off message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example, when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Active Parking Assist

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 256). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is applied
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible

- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The [ESP] warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

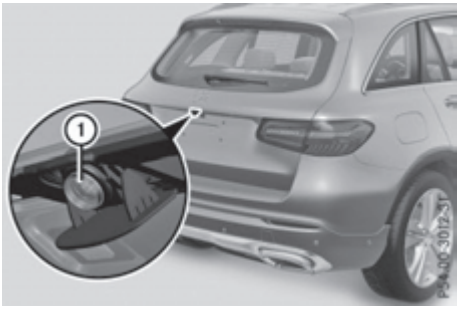
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the boot lid or tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 425)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the boot or luggage compartment

See the notes on cleaning (▷ page 425).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera



- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The reversing camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.
  The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.
- ▶ **To change the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the Audio 20 or COMAND Online controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer".
  The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Messages in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the boot lid handle or tailgate handle

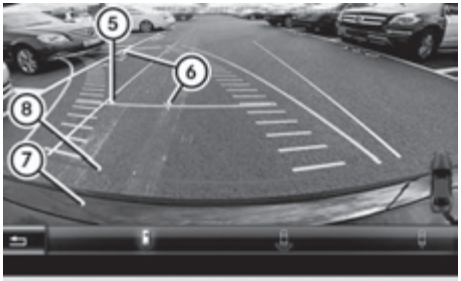
! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 256), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

"Reverse parking" function

Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 263).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



P54.65-4907-31

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

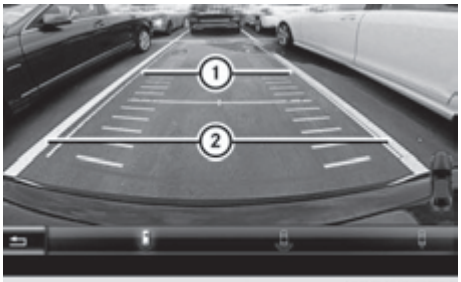
▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 263).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



P54.65-4908-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-4909-31

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

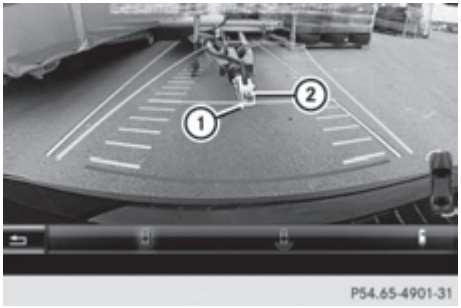


P54.65-4910-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

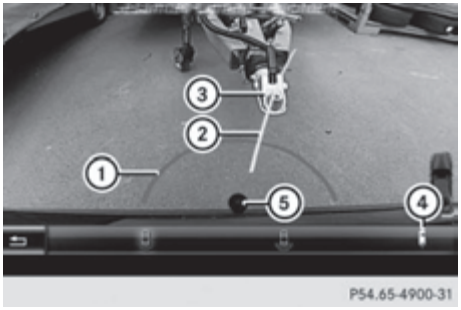
"Coupling up a trailer" function



① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

- ▶ Before coupling up a trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
- ▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Trailer drawbar
④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
⑤ Ball coupling

- ▶ Select symbol ④ using the Audio 20 or COMAND controller (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
  The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ③.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches the red guide line.
  The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 303).

"Wide-angle" function



① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the reversing camera to select a wide-angle view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 256), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display in yellow or red respectively.

Object detection

The reversing camera helps detect moving and stationary objects. If an object (person, vehicle or other obstacle) is detected, this object is marked with a bar. Objects located some distance away from the vehicle are marked with a yellow bar. If the distance to the object is very small, the bar is displayed in red.

Object detection only works in wide-angle mode.

In order to use the function, it must be switched on in Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a camera system that consists of four cameras.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- reversing camera
- front camera
- two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

You can show pictures from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the Audio 20 or COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The seven split-screen views are:

- top view and image from the reversing camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and trailer view (vehicles with trailer tow hitch)
- top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and images from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines in the Audio 20 or COMAND display are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in top view in split-screen mode or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and colour of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This

applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the boot lid or tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses mist up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects when parking the vehicle.

The guide lines in the COMAND display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer tow hitch.

The camera in the rear area is protected by means of a flap. This flap opens when the 360° camera is activated. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 425). For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, due to the technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- Audio 20 or COMAND Online is switched on (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- the 360° camera function is switched on

ⓘ If you are driving faster than at a moderate speed and switch on the 360° camera, a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- you are again driving at a moderate speed. The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the ⮌ button.

Switching the 360° camera on/off using the button



▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:

- a split-screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split-screen with top view and the image from the reversing camera

▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.

Switching on the 360° camera using Audio 20 or COMAND Online

▶ To select 360° camera in the vehicle carousel: turn and press the controller.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:
- a split-screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split-screen with top view and the image from the reversing camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

You can show images from the 360° camera automatically by engaging reverse gear.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the Audio 20 or COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the reversing camera.

Selecting the split-screen view or full screen mode

Switching between split screen views:

▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑◎ the controller.

▶ To select a vehicle icon: turn the controller.

Switching to full screen mode:

▶ 180° view Turn and press the controller.

ⓘ The full screen option is only available in the following views:
- Top view with image from the reversing camera
- Top view with image from the front camera

Displays in the Audio 20 or COMAND display

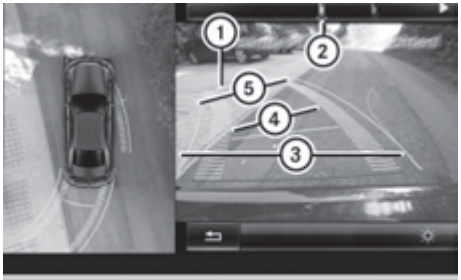
Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the boot lid handle or tailgate handle
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

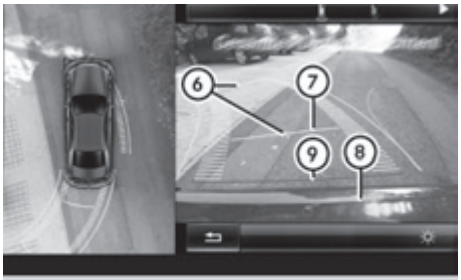
Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with image from the reversing camera



P54.65-4871-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image
③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4872-31

⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

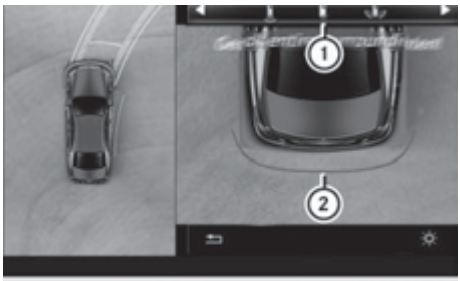
Top view with image from the front camera



P54.65-4869-31

① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view



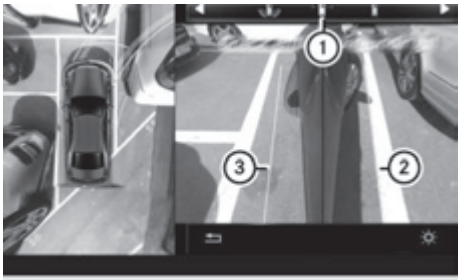
P54.65-4874-31

① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with image from the side cameras



① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing side camera setting
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (left side of vehicle)

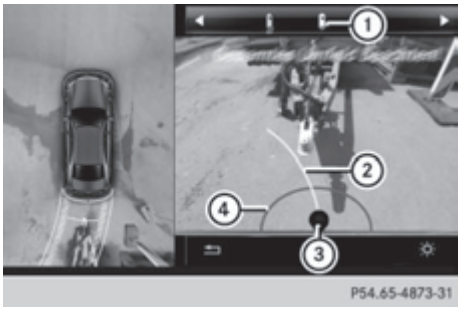
ⓘ You can also select the side camera setting for the rear-facing view.

"Coupling up a trailer" function



① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



① Symbol for the trailer view setting
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Ball coupling
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

▶ Select symbol ① using the controller. The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only

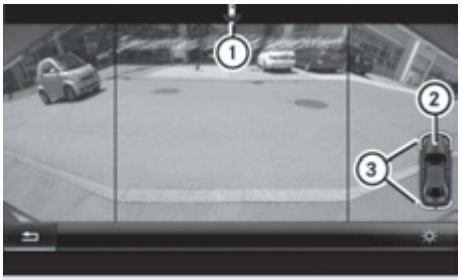
apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of the trailer drawbar.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until the trailer drawbar reaches red guide line ④.
  The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 303).

ⓘ For technical reasons, the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch in the Audio/COMAND display is visible either only in a limited manner or not at all.

The lines are shown at the level of the trailer tow hitch.

180° view



① Symbol for the full-screen setting with the reversing camera image
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

ⓘ 180° view can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

ⓘ If you select the ⮌ symbol in the display and confirm with the controller, the split-screen view appears.

Stopping the 360° camera display

The 360° camera display is stopped:

- when you select transmission position **P**, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the Audio 20 or COMAND display. You can also stop the 360° camera display split-screen view by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and then confirming with the COMAND controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h

- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 327) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the assistance graphics display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 326).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 329).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Selection Standard: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Selection Sensitive: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a break!.

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

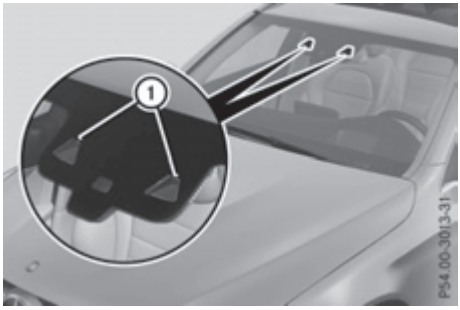
On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in

COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with camera system ① attached behind the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign if:

- the vehicle changes roads (e.g. motorway exit or slip road)
- a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. The currently applicable traffic regulation continues to be shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 326).

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- there is dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera

- traffic signs are hard to detect (dirt, ice, snow)
- the traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes)
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

Activating Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Activate the Traffic Sign Assist display using the on-board computer (▷ page 327).

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are displayed in the instrument cluster for five seconds respectively. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active in the Assist graphic even when the display has been deactivated.

Instrument cluster display

Speed limit with overtaking restriction



A maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h (60 mph) ① and an overtaking restriction ② apply.

Speed limit with unknown restriction



① Maximum permitted speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

Speed limits in wet conditions



① Maximum permitted speed
② Additional signs for wet conditions

A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) applies in wet conditions and when Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

End of an overtaking restriction



A maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h (60 mph) ① applies. The overtaking restriction no longer applies ②. The traffic sign for signalling the end of an overtaking restriction is displayed for five seconds.

End of a speed limit



No speed limit ① applies here.

ⓘ The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

No entry (wrong-way warning)



If no entry signs are passed, a warning message is displayed in the instrument cluster should Traffic Sign Assist detect that you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 276) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 279).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

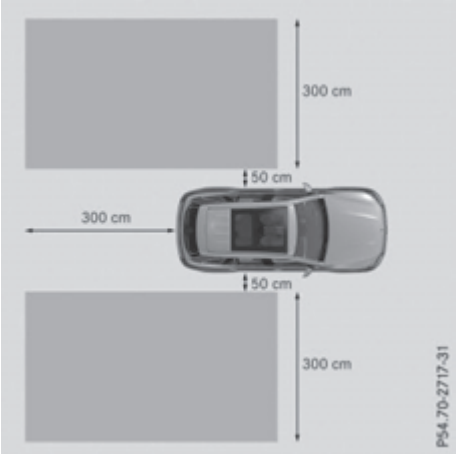
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



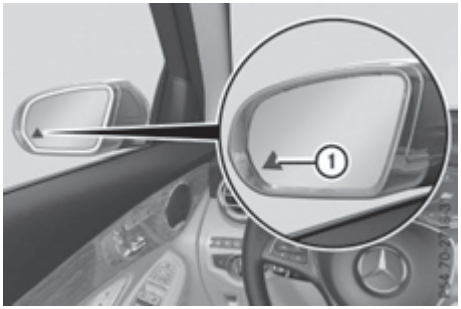
Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select the reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

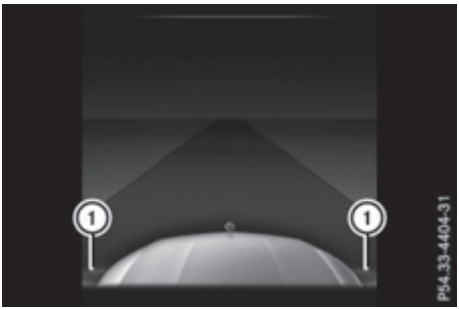
Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 328).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red until the engine is started.

Display in the assistance graphic



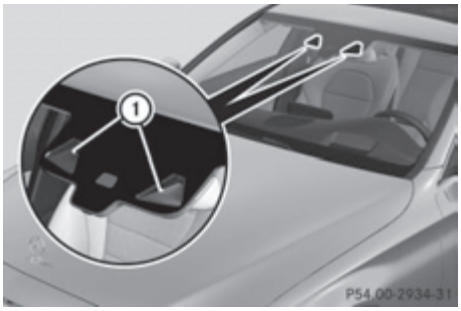
When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The `Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

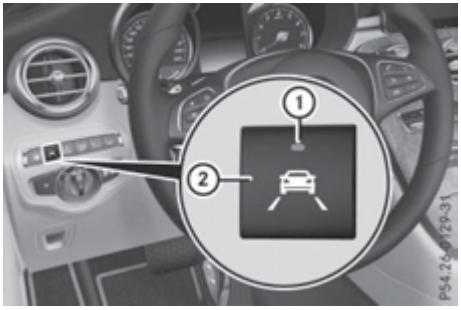
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ **To activate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist on message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 326) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 329).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

Standard

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Driving Assistance Plus package

General notes

The Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 236), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 280) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 283).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then

switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of side impact is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaking too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- if the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Radar sensors

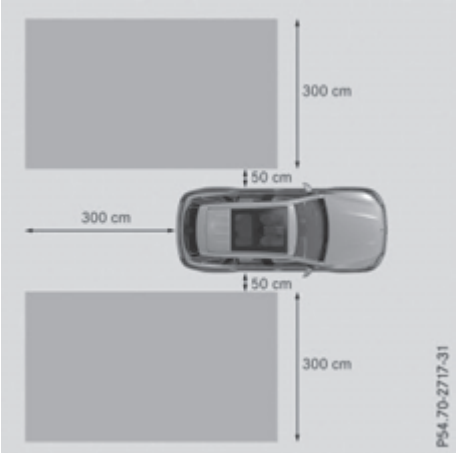
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator trim are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer function properly.

Monitoring range

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of vehicles may be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

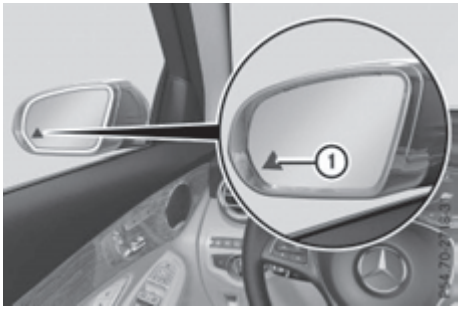
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning display



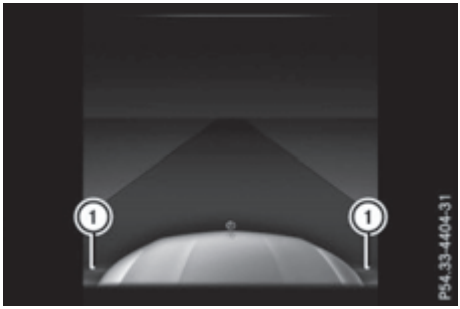
① Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.



When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating rearwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle
- a vehicle approaches too closely on the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds
- you clearly brake or accelerate
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake
- ESP® is deactivated
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected

Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 328).

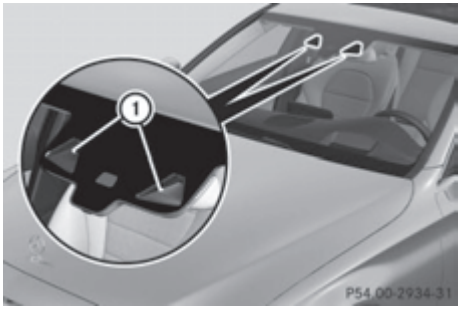
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds. Grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Active Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The radar waves next to the vehicle are hidden in the assistance display. The `Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If

you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not detect traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration through the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is intended to help you return the vehicle to the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces driving speed.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking detected as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must have been issued by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be detected.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend
- you have switched on the turn signal
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- ESP® is deactivated
- the transmission is not in position **D**
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected

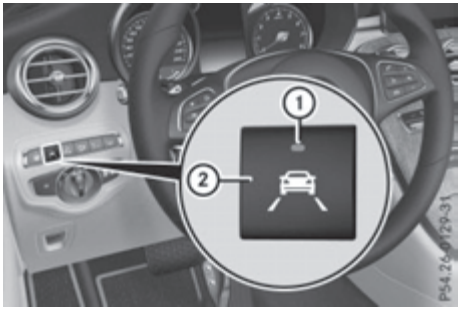
Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if:

- you steer slightly in the opposite direction
- you switch on the turn signal
- you clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- lane markings are no longer detected

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ **To activate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist on message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, a warning or steering intervention may be made.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 326)

are shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②. Indicator lamp ① goes out. Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Active Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 329).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting.

PLUG-IN HYBRID operation

Points to remember

General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor. In **HYBRID** mode, the hybrid drive system automatically selects the most efficient operating mode for every driving situation. Drive the vehicle in the usual manner.

To save fuel in **HYBRID** mode, the hybrid drive system switches off the combustion engine as often as possible during the journey when power output requirements are low. When power output requirements are low, the electric motor powers the vehicle. When power output requirements are high, the combustion engine is automatically switched on. When the vehicle is stationary, the combustion engine is usually switched off. Consequently, there is usually no engine idling as with combustion engine vehicles.

For pulling away and accelerating, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine using the power stored in the high-voltage battery. In addition, the power is used for partially electric driving, operation of the electric coolant compressor and to support the 12 V on-board electrical system. In this way the hybrid drive helps to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Observe the driving tips on plug-in hybrid operation (▷ page 297).

Recuperative Brake System

If you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, overrun recuperation is initiated. The electric motor is operated as a alternator when in overrun mode and when you brake. Hybrid technology converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electricity and stores it in the high-voltage battery.

Observe the important safety notes for the Recuperative Brake System (▷ page 46).

Important safety notes

If the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you open the driver's door:

- a message appears in the multifunction display and
- a warning tone sounds

For further information, see (▷ page 357).

All of the vehicle's systems remain active, if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the combustion engine is switched off
- the READY-indicator in the instrument cluster is lit

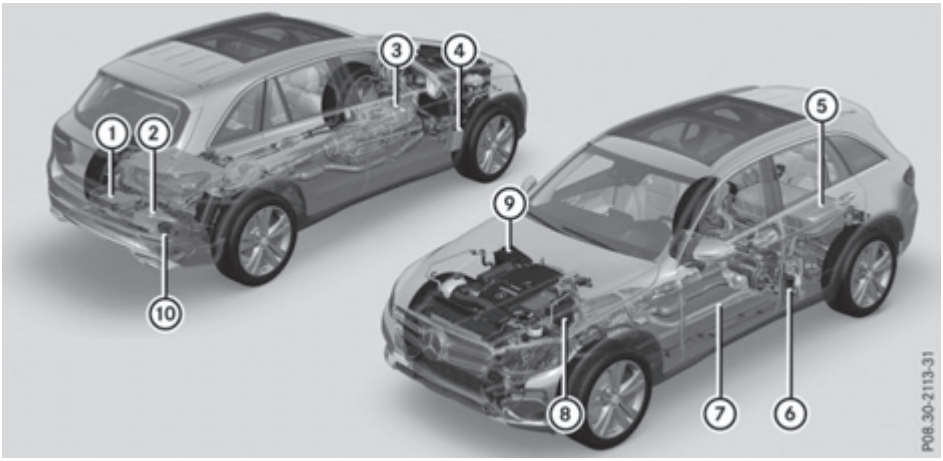
If you remove your foot from the brake pedal while in transmission position D or R, the vehicle could pull away automatically.

Observe the notes on the READY display of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 298).

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This is the case, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle is not seen by other road users.

This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

Hybrid system overview



① Charger
② Voltage transformer
③ Transmission with electric motor
④ Electric heater
⑤ High-voltage battery
⑥ Power electronics
⑦ High-voltage electrical system cables
⑧ Recuperative Brake System
⑨ 12 V battery
⑩ Vehicle socket

You can switch off the hybrid drive system manually. Further information on the high-voltage disconnect device (▷ page 44).

Instrument cluster



① Electric range
② Driving mode display (▷ page 290)
③ Recuperative Brake System warning lamp (▷ page 377)
④ Electric motor power display (▷ page 289)

Displays and operation

Electric motor power display

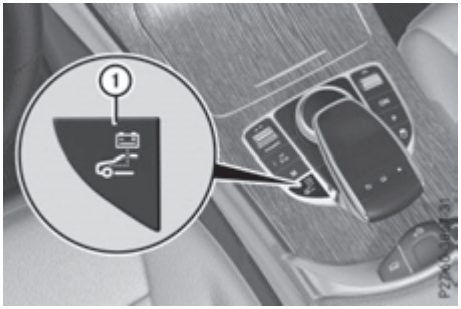


The electric motor power display is on the right-hand side of the instrument cluster.

- Area ① to ② (E-DRIVE):
  This shows the electric output from the electric motor, e.g. during electric operation or in boost mode.
  When the motor is switched on, the display is at limit ①. With increasing pressure on the accelerator pedal the display fills up from ① to ②.
  Driving with the electric motor: when the display reaches limit ②, the combustion engine is switched on. If the display is approaching limit ② and you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the display empties again. The combustion engine is not switched on. At low speeds, you can thereby control the electric operation usage so that you only drive in electric mode.
  Driving with the combustion engine: the electric motor supports the combustion engine by providing additional torque (boost mode) until the display reaches limit ②.
  You can also select the operating mode of the hybrid drive system (▷ page 290).
- Area ③ to ④ (CHARGE):
  This shows the recuperated energy which is stored in the high-voltage battery as electrical energy.

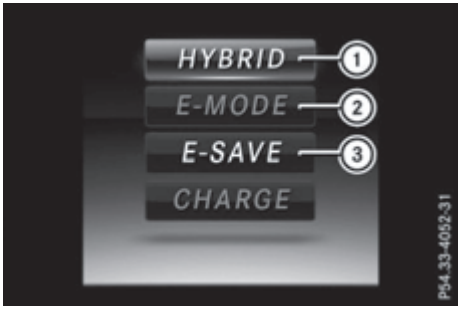
When the display reaches limit ④, the maximum recuperative braking power has been exhausted. The mechanical brakes are activated.

Selecting the operating mode



Button ① allows you to choose between different operating modes.

▶ Press button ① to change the operating mode.
The operating mode selected appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 289).
If it is not possible to change operating modes, the display message Change the current drive program before changing the operating mode or Exit manual drive program M before changing the operating mode appears in the multifunction display. Further information on "Display messages" (▷ page 357).



① Operating mode selected
② Operating mode unavailable
③ Operating mode available

HYBRID	• Electric operation mode or driving with the internal combustion engine is possible • Automatic selection of drive mode with electric operation mode as often as possible • The high-voltage battery is discharged to approximately 20% • To subsequently maintain the charge status of the high-voltage battery, the electric output is reduced. All vehicle functions such as electric operation mode, energy recuperation or boost mode, for example, are still available.
E-MODE	• Electric-only operation mode • Electrical power output allotted using the haptic accelerator pedal (▷ page 297) • Internal combustion engine activation using the haptic accelerator pedal

E-SAVE	• Electric operation mode or driving with the internal combustion engine is possible • Automatic selection of drive mode with electric operation mode as often as possible • The current charge status of the high-voltage battery is maintained so the electrical energy can be used at a later time
CHARGE	• Electric operation mode is not possible • Charging the high-voltage battery while driving using the combustion engine

In automatic drive program **S** (▷ page 295) and during manual gearshifting (▷ page 296), only **HYBRID** operating mode is available.

If you switch from automatic drive program **S** to automatic drive program **E**, **HYBRID** operating mode continues to be selected.

If manual drive program **M** is deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts:

- into the automatic drive program that was last selected
- into the driving mode that was last selected

Each time the engine is started, **HYBRID** mode is automatically selected.

Operating the on-board computer

You can display the current operating condition of the hybrid drive system in the multifunction display and the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display (▷ page 291).

In the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display, you can also call up a graphic display of the fuel consumption and generated electricity (▷ page 295).

Menus and submenus

Selecting messages in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display

- ▶ Press the [🚗] button on the controller. The vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ To select Energy flow: turn and press the controller. The energy flow is displayed.

or

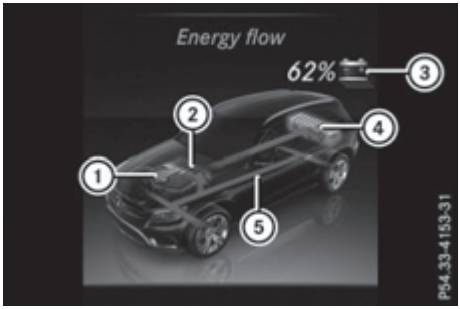
- ▶ To select Consumption: turn and press the controller. Fuel consumption and the electric energy generated are displayed.
- ▶ To exit the display: press the [↩] button on the controller.

Selecting the energy flow display in the multifunction display

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Travel menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Select Energy flow with [▼] or [▲]. The active hybrid components are highlighted in the energy flow display.

Energy flow display

Overview



① Internal combustion engine
② Electric motor

③ Charge status of the high-voltage battery
④ High-voltage battery
⑤ Energy flow

The active hybrid components are highlighted.

The energy flow is indicated by arrows. The arrows have a different colour depending on the operating state.

Automatic engine switch-off



The internal combustion engine and the electric motor are switched off.

The arrows for the energy flow are not shown.

The charge status of the high-voltage battery is shown when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Engine running while the vehicle is stationary



The combustion engine is running while the vehicle is stationary. The high-voltage battery is not being charged.

The arrows for the energy flow are not shown. The combustion engine is highlighted.

Charging while the vehicle is stationary



The internal combustion engine drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrow representing energy flow is shown in white.

Driving using the internal combustion engine



The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in white.

Driving using the internal combustion engine and boost mode



If you rapidly depress the accelerator, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine by providing additional torque.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in red.

Driving using the internal combustion engine and energy recuperation



The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle. The electric motor is being operated as an alternator, e.g. in overrun mode and when braking (▷ page 299). The kinetic energy of the vehicle is converted into electrical energy. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

Driving using the internal combustion engine and charging the high-voltage battery



The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle. The internal combustion engine also drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in white.

Driving using the internal combustion engine and discharging the high-voltage battery



The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle. If the vehicle is approaching a downhill gradient with a high potential for energy recuperation, the charge status of the high-voltage battery is intentionally kept low or intentionally reduced.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in white.

Further information on route-based energy management (▷ page 299).

Electric operation mode



The electric motor powers the vehicle. The high-voltage battery supplies the electric motor with electrical energy.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

Electric operation mode and charging the high-voltage battery



The electric motor is being operated as an alternator, e.g. in overrun mode and when braking. The kinetic energy of the vehicle is converted into electrical energy. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

Charging the high-voltage battery when stationary



The internal combustion engine and the electric motor are switched off.

The arrows for the energy flow are not shown.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery via:

- a mains socket (▷ page 213)
- a charging station (▷ page 217)
- a wallbox (▷ page 216)

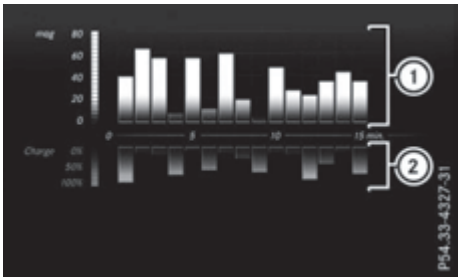
Displaying the total range and electrical range



The approximate range is based on the current driving style.

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Travel menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the approximate total range and electrical range.

Displaying fuel consumption and generated electrical energy



① Fuel consumption
② Electrical energy generated

Every bar of the graph displays the average value for one minute.

Fuel consumption indicator ① may differ from the indicator in the From start trip computer in the Trip menu.

To reset the values: the values are reset along with the From start trip computer (▷ page 319).

▶ To select Consumption: turn and press the controller.
The Audio 20 or COMAND Online display shows fuel consumption ① and electrical energy generated ② for the last 15 minutes driven.

Starting the vehicle

The vehicle starts in electric mode without the internal combustion engine (noiseless start). The internal combustion engine starts only after the power demanded by the driver exceeds the available power that the electric motor can currently provide.

Noiseless start operation is dependent on the outside temperature and the operating temperature of the internal combustion engine. If not all conditions for noiseless start operation are fulfilled, the vehicle starts with the internal combustion engine.



▶ Switch the ignition on.
▶ Depress the brake pedal.
▶ Follow the starting instructions (▷ page 189).
▶ Start the vehicle (▷ page 189).
The vehicle is operational when READY indicator ① lights up.

Pulling away

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
▶ If the Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position display message appears in the multifunction display, depress the brake pedal more firmly and select the desired transmission position.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

For further information on pulling away (▷ page 190).

Driving

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Drive programs

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering

- the climate control
  - the climate control settings
  - the rear window heating operation period
  - the performance of the seat heating
- the availability of the Eco Assistant

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.



▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired drive program is selected.
The status icon of the selected drive program is shown in the multifunction display.
In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

ⓘ In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the quality of the available fuel. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of the display in the Audio 20 or COMAND Online display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	• Extremely sporty driving style with boost mode • Electric-only drive is not possible
S Sport	• Sporty driving style with boost mode • Electric-only drive is not possible
C Comfort	• Comfortable, economical driving style • Electric-only drive is possible
E Economy	• Particularly economical driving style • Electric operation mode is used as often as possible • Double pulses in the haptic accelerator pedal, as an indication to release the accelerator pedal (▷ page 297) • After the accelerator pedal has been released, the coasting characteristics of the vehicle are adapted to the traffic conditions

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 200).

Using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can temporarily change gear yourself. Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 296).

Manual gearshifting

Using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can temporarily change gear yourself. The transmission must be in position **D**. During manual gearshifting, the combustion engine is always switched on.

Activating when driving with the electric motor:

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 201).
The combustion engine is switched on. Manual gearshifting is activated tempora-

rily. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

Activating when driving with the combustion engine:

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 201).
Manual gearshifting is activated temporarily. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when manually changing gear.

Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 201).

Haptic accelerator pedal

General notes

The haptic accelerator pedal helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

There are two different functions available for this purpose:

- an additional point of resistance in **E-MODE** operating mode (▷ page 290)
- a double pulse in drive program **E** (▷ page 295)

Additional point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal

The maximum available electric performance is indicated by a tangible point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal.

The additional point of resistance is available in **E-MODE** operating mode (▷ page 290).

If you depress the haptic accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point, the combustion engine is switched on.

Double pulses in the haptic accelerator pedal

A noticeable double pulse in the haptic accelerator pedal is a recommendation that you should release the accelerator pedal. By this means, in **HYBRID**, **E-MODE** or **E-SAVE** operating mode the combustion engine can be switched off and disconnected from the power train (overrun mode).

The double pulse is available in drive program **E** (▷ page 295).

After the accelerator pedal has been released, the coasting characteristics of the vehicle are adapted to the traffic conditions

To avoid getting too close to the vehicle in front, you must apply the brakes manually when necessary.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. Avoid frequent and sudden acceleration as well as abrupt braking.

During partial electric drive, pulling away and acceleration, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine.

During overrun in transmission position **D** and braking, the electric motor operates as an alternator.

Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 298).

Additional driving tips (▷ page 222).

Stationary vehicle

If the vehicle is stopped, the combustion engine is, for the most part, switched off. Automatic climate control continues to function. The electro-mechanically assisted steering gear allows use of the power steering without loss of comfort.

Acceleration

Depending on the operating mode, pulling away and driving under low load conditions are performed:

- entirely by electric propulsion
- in combination with the internal combustion engine

When accelerating at an increased or full load, boost mode is utilised. The electric motor supports the internal combustion

engine by providing additional torque when the accelerator is depressed rapidly.

Overrun mode or braking

There are three possible operating modes when the hybrid vehicle is decelerating:

- When coasting and decelerating, energy recuperation is already taking place (▷ page 287). The electric motor functions as an alternator and stores the recuperated energy in the high-voltage battery.
- When braking gently, the electric motor increases the deceleration of the vehicle. Energy recuperation is increased (▷ page 287). The electric motor functions as an alternator and stores the recuperated energy in the high-voltage battery.
- During heavy braking, the service brake is also used to slow down the vehicle. Both systems work together.

Driving in the city

Energy is recuperated during frequent deceleration and stopping in city traffic.

The vehicle can be driven by the electric motor alone up to a speed of approximately 140 km/h.

The vehicle is driven by the electric motor alone only when all conditions for the automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled.

Further information on the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 298).

Driving on inter-urban roads

The following phases are possible when driving on inter-urban roads:

- rapid acceleration (boost mode)
- constant energy consumption
- energy recuperation
- electric operation mode

Depending on the characteristics of the route, there may be a lot of recuperated energy available. This reduces consumption and emissions.

Driving on the motorway

When driving on a motorway, the decrease in wasted power has a particularly positive effect on fuel consumption and emissions.

If the driver removes his foot from the accelerator pedal in drive program **E** and a speed of 160 km/h is not exceeded, the combustion engine is automatically switched off.

Further information on the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 298).

ECO start/stop function

General notes

The ECO start/stop function switches the internal combustion engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving and at high speeds (▷ page 299).

All vehicle systems remain active, e.g. the automatic climate control.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive programs **C** and **E**. Electric-only operation is only possible in drive programs **C** and **E**. Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 295).

Automatic engine switch-off

The internal combustion engine is switched off automatically if:

- the driver removes his foot from the accelerator in drive program **E** and a speed of 160 km/h is not exceeded (▷ page 299)
- the internal combustion engine has reached its operating temperature
- the driver's seat belt is fastened and the driver's door is closed
- the driver only slightly depresses the accelerator pedal in order to, for example, maintain the current speed for a limited distance
- the bonnet is closed and engaged properly
- the high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently
- no malfunctions are present in the hybrid drive system

The internal combustion engine will not be switched off automatically, if:

- the self-diagnosis function of the engine control unit is still active
- there is a malfunction in the hybrid drive system
- the climate control of the vehicle requires it
- the high-voltage battery is being charged (▷ page 292)
- automatic emissions tests are running

Automatic engine start

The internal combustion engine, which has been automatically switched-off, starts automatically in certain situations, when:

- the power demand from the driver via the accelerator pedal is greater than the electric motor alone can provide
- the driver switches to drive program **S** or **M**
- the charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the lower limit
- the settings of the automatic climate control require it, e.g. at external temperatures above 30 °C

Overrun mode

In overrun mode, the combustion engine is switched off and is disconnected from the drive train. The electric motor:

- generates low thrust, which corresponds to the overrun mode of an active combustion engine
- functions as an alternator and produces the necessary energy for the auxiliary consumers and charges the high-voltage battery

Overrun mode is available in drive program **E** below 160 km/h.

In drive program **E**, after the accelerator pedal has been released the coasting characteristics of the vehicle are adapted to the traffic conditions. Further information about the haptic accelerator pedal (▷ page 297).

Route-based energy management

For route-based energy management, the system factors in information about the expected route when route guidance is active.

The information on the route is provided by COMAND Online and includes the following:

- road categories
- speed limitations
- data on downhill gradients

The use of electric energy is automatically optimally distributed from the beginning to the end of the journey, using information about the route. The distribution is pre-emptive and takes into consideration:

- the sections of the journey ahead
- the energy consumption on the whole route

The charge status of the high-voltage battery is thus systematically controlled. In addition, the control function takes into account that:

- the fuel savings through the use of electrical energy can vary, depending on the route (e.g. urban, interurban or motorway)
- the use of electrical energy is held available in particular for electric operation (e.g. urban routes)

The vehicle thus automatically selects the optimum driving mode for the respective section of the route.

Route-based energy management is available under the following conditions:

- drive program **E** is selected
- **HYBRID** driving mode is selected
- active route guidance is activated
- suitable map data is available

When route-based energy management is in operation, the area in front of the vehicle is shown as green in the multifunction display.

Parking

- Apply the electric parking brake.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the automatic transmission to **P**.
- Switch the ignition off.
  The READY indicator in the instrument cluster goes out.

Further information on parking and switching off the internal combustion engine
(▷ page 220).

Problems with PLUG-IN HYBRID operation

Internal combustion engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot start the internal combustion engine. The multifunction display shows no display messages. The READY indicator in the multifunction display is off.	For example, self-diagnosis is not yet complete or the hybrid drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Try to start the internal combustion engine again. If the internal combustion engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You wish to pull away, but the ECO start/stop function does not start the internal combustion engine. The READY indicator in the multifunction display is off.	The ECO start/stop function has failed. The warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Start the engine.
	The hybrid drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Recuperative Brake System

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Braking resistance is reduced and brake pedal travel is longer than usual.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The Recuperative Brake System is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 335). ▶ Observe the information regarding indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster (▷ page 377) .

Hybrid drive system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The hybrid drive system has been switched off automatically.	You have been in an accident. The hybrid drive system remains switched off if: • the internal combustion engine cannot be restarted after a few seconds. • the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster is lit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The hybrid drive system has been switched off automatically. The multifunction display also shows a display message.	An electrical short circuit has occurred in the hybrid drive system or an electrical connection has been disconnected. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 335). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum the permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the permissible noseweight when using a carrier.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- the trailer
- the ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum noseweight

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 491).

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for the maximum load. Further information on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 458).

On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 490).

Driving tips

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 86).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 491). If you utilise any

of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not countersteer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Swinging out the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

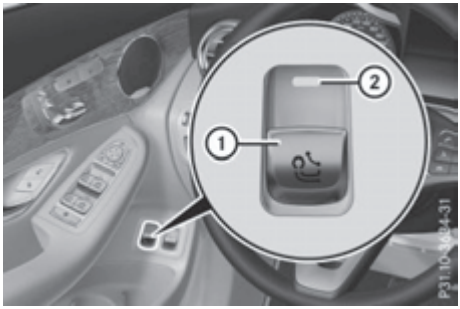
Make sure that the ball coupling is securely engaged and locked in position.

! Do not attempt to speed the up the swing-out procedure by applying additional pressure with your foot. The system could otherwise be mechanically damaged.

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must swing out the ball coupling using the switch in the driver's door or in the tailgate.

The trailer power socket is integrated in the ball coupling and swivels out with it.

Only release the ball coupling when its range of movement is unobstructed.



Folding out using the switch in the driver's door (all vehicles except plug-in hybrid vehicles):

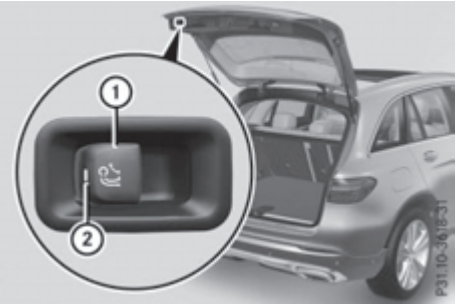
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
  After a short time the ball coupling swings out from under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swings out.
- ▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

Until the ball coupling securely engages and locks in a vertical position:

- indicator lamp ② flashes
- the Trailer coupling extending... message appears in the multifunction display.

The ball coupling swivels back into the out-of-use position when:

- switch ① is pulled again briefly during swivelling
- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swinging range



Swinging out using the switch in the tailgate:

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
After a short time the ball coupling swings out from under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swings out.

▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

Until the ball coupling securely engages and locks in a vertical position:

- indicator lamp ② flashes
- the Trailer coupling extending... message appears in the multifunction display.

The ball coupling swivels back into the out-of-use position when:

- switch ① is pulled again briefly during swivelling
- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swinging range

Further information:

- Display messages when towing a trailer (▷ page 369)
- Problems when swivelling the ball coupling (▷ page 309)
- Problems when swivelling the ball coupling; see the "Problems when towing a trailer" section in the Digital Owner's Manual

Coupling up a trailer

▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.

▶ Couple up the trailer.

▶ Establish the electric connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

▶ Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal on the trailer is flashing.

A connected trailer is only recognised when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The functioning of other systems, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist also depends on this.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

If you disconnect the trailer cable, the vehicle is lowered. This can cause you or others to become trapped between the vehicle body and tyres, or underneath the vehicle. This poses a risk of injury.

Make sure that no-one is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arch or underneath the vehicle when disconnecting the trailer cable.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.

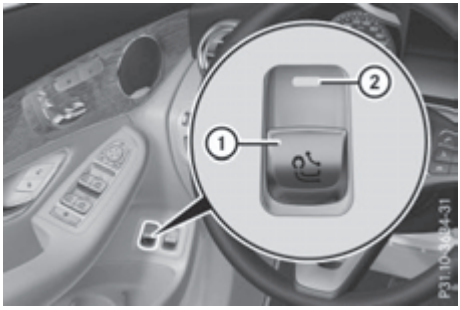
- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Swinging the ball coupling in

! Do not attempt to speed the up the swing-out procedure by applying additional pressure with your foot. The system could otherwise be mechanically damaged.

Swing the ball coupling back in using the switch on the driver's door or tailgate, if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

Only release the ball coupling when its range of movement is unobstructed.



Folding in using the switch in the driver's door (all vehicles except plug-in hybrid vehicles):

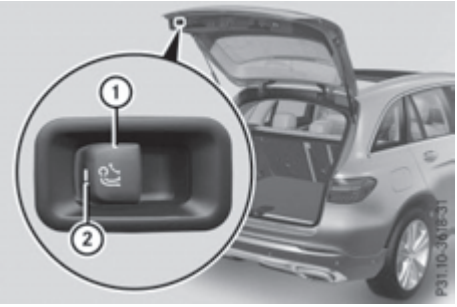
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.
- ▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
  After a short time the ball coupling swings in under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swings in.

Until the ball coupling securely engages and locks under the bumper:

- indicator lamp ② flashes.
- the Trailer coupling extending... message appears in the multifunction display

The ball coupling swivels back into the out-of-use position when:

- switch ① is pulled again briefly during swivelling
- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swinging range



Swinging in using the switch in the tailgate:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.
- ▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
  After a short time the ball coupling swings in under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swings in.

Until the ball coupling securely engages and locks under the bumper:

- indicator lamp ② flashes.
- the Trailer coupling extending... message appears in the multifunction display.

The ball coupling swivels back into the out-of-use position when:

- switch ① is pulled again briefly during swivelling
- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swinging range

Further information:

- Display messages when towing a trailer (▷ page 369)
- Problems when swivelling the ball coupling (▷ page 309)
- Problems when swivelling the ball coupling; see the "Problems when towing a trailer" section in the Digital Owner's Manual

Trailer power supply

! Accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W can be connected to the permanent power supply.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about fitting the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key to position **2** or **0** respectively (▷ page 187).

Failure check for LEDs

If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, a malfunction message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

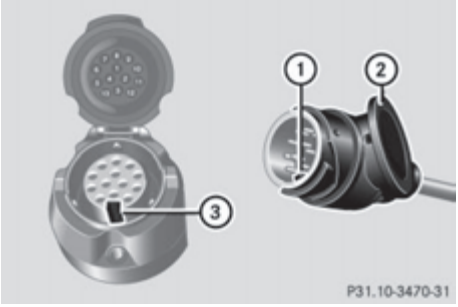
General notes

Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet connection ② around clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Problems with trailer towing

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The displaced ball coupling does not reach the securely locked position.	• The indicator lamp in the button flashes. • The Trailer coupling Check lock message appears in the multifunction display. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure. If the ball coupling does not reach the safely engaged position as a result: ▶ Start the engine or ▶ Pull and hold the button during the whole swivelling procedure. If the unlocked ball coupling does not reach the safely engaged position even after several attempts: ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance before continuing the journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. As long as the display message Trailer coupling Check lock is shown in the multifunction display, no trailer should be attached.
Unlocking using the button in the tailgate: The ball coupling does not swivel, even though: • the vehicle is stationary • no trailer cable is connected • the button was briefly pulled.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Start the engine. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Unlocking using the button in the driver's door (all vehicles apart from PLUG-IN-HYBRID): The ball coupling does not swivel, even though: • the vehicle is stationary • no trailer cable is connected.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Engage park position **P**. ▶ Switch on the power supply. or ▶ Start the engine. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The ball coupling does not swivel. The indicator lamp in the button is flashing permanently. The `Trailer coupling Check lock` message appears in the multifunction display.	There is a malfunction in the release electronics. ▶ **When the ball coupling is retracted:** pull and hold the button in the tailgate until the ball coupling engages into a securely engaged and locked in a vertical position and then engages again under the bumper. ▶ **When the ball coupling is extended:** pull and hold the button in the tailgate until the ball coupling engages underneath the bumper. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 312
Important safety notes 312
Displays and operation 312
Menus and submenus 317
Display messages 335
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 375

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles only:

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or there is a malfunction, you may not know about safety-related function restrictions. The operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Immediately stop the vehicle while paying attention to the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles, except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 34).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting



The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using brightness control knob ①.

▶ Turn brightness control knob ① up or down.

If you turn the light switch (▷ page 138) to the [≡DOC], [AUTO] or [≡D] position, the

brightness will depend upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 230):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the type-tested maximum speed.
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 233):
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 236):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: when you select the **E-MODE** operating mode, the display in the instrument cluster switches from rev counter to wattmeter (▷ page 289).

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 315).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

All vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the coolant temperature gauge is in the lower section of the rev counter (▷ page 34).

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the multifunction display shows the coolant temperature in the Coolant submenu (▷ page 327).

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

Operating the on-board computer



① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

⌂	• Opens the menu list
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • Scrolls rapidly through all lists • In the Radio or Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number
OFF	• Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches off voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)
↩	**Press briefly:** • Back • In the Radio or Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
↩	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ / −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute
	• Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND Online: Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)

Multifunction display



① Drive program (▷ page 198)
② Transmission position (▷ page 199)
③ All vehicles, except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: additional speedometer (▷ page 333)
④ Display
⑤ Time
⑥ PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: outside temperature or additional speedometer (▷ page 333)

Display panel ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

▶ **To open the menu list:** press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel.
Display panel ③ appears in the menu list.

Possible displays in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation, when shifting manually (▷ page 201)
- [P] Active Parking Assist (▷ page 257)
- [⏲] Cruise control (▷ page 230)
- [LIM] SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 233)
- DSR Downhill Speed Regulation (▷ page 248)
- READY PLUG-IN HYBRID operation activated (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 295)
- HYBRID operating mode, additional operating mode displays (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 289)
- [⚡] Electric range (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 289)
- [A] Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 143)
- [Ⓐ] ECO start/stop function (▷ page 192)
- [HOLD] HOLD function (▷ page 247)
- [🚗] DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (▷ page 245)
- 120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded

Head-up display

General notes

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision.

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Navigation

The head-up display allows the driver to see all of the information without having to take their eyes off the road.

Important safety notes

The head-up display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Speed limits and overtaking restrictions are not always correctly displayed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The visibility of the head-up display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general light conditions
- sunglasses with polarisation filters
- Wet road surfaces
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the head-up display off and on again.

ⓘ Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windscreen. Should repairs be necessary, have the windscreen replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

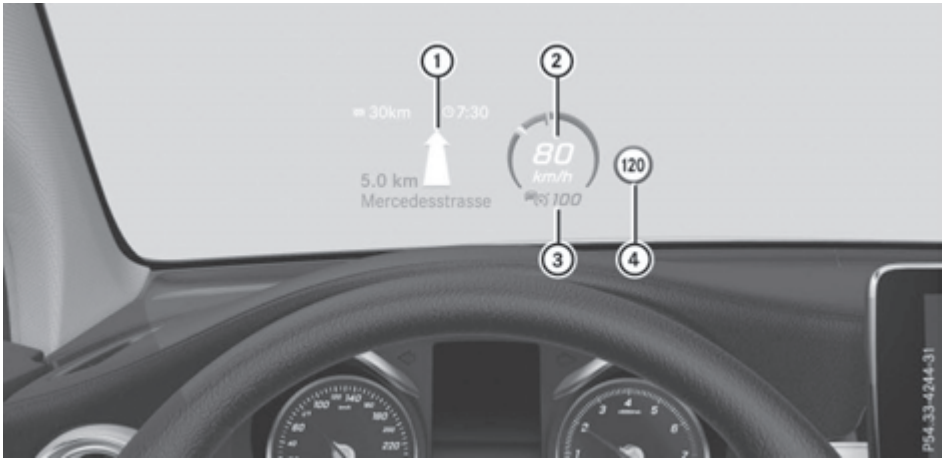
Displays and operation

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button ①.
When the head-up display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

Standard displays in the head-up display



The head-up display shows the following contents and information:

① Navigation messages
② Current speed
③ DISTRONIC PLUS set speed (▷ page 236)
Cruise control set speed (▷ page 230)
SPEEDTRONIC set speed (▷ page 233)
④ Detected instructions and traffic signs

Setting options

You can make the following settings in the head-up display submenu:

- adjust the position of the head-up display on the windscreen (▷ page 331)
- adjust the brightness of the displays in the head-up display (▷ page 331)
- select desired displays in the head-up display (▷ page 330)

  Using the Display content function, you can, depending on your vehicle's equipment, choose between four standard displays. The selected contents then appear in the head-up display.

  If you select a display with traffic signs, detected traffic signs from Traffic Sign Assist appear in the head-up display.

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

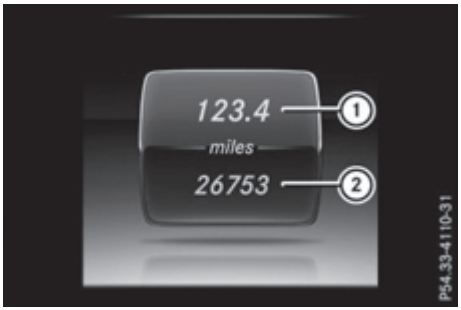
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 314).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 318)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 320)
- Radio menu (▷ page 322)
- Media menu (▷ page 322)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 324)
- Assistance graphic menu (▷ page 326)
- Service menu (▷ page 326)
- Settings menu (▷ page 327)

Trip menu

Standard display



- Press and hold the [↩] button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the menu displays current fuel consumption ②. In the subsequent message, the multifunction display shows the approximate electrical range as well as the total range (▷ page 294).

- Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press [▲] or [▼] to select the display with approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.
  Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled appears instead of approximate range ①.
  Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

ECO display



- Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select ECO display.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 223).

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



① Total distance recorder
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: emission-free trip distance
⑤ Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 319).

In the following cases the trip computer is automatically reset From start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically resetFrom reset.

Digital speedometer



- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values



- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press [OK].
- ▶ Press [▼] to select Yes and confirm with [OK].

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Further information on navigation can be found in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND Online operating instructions.

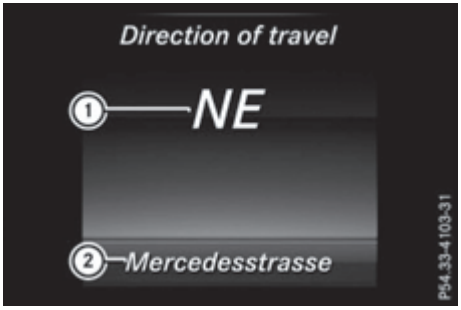
▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
⑤ Possible lane
⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

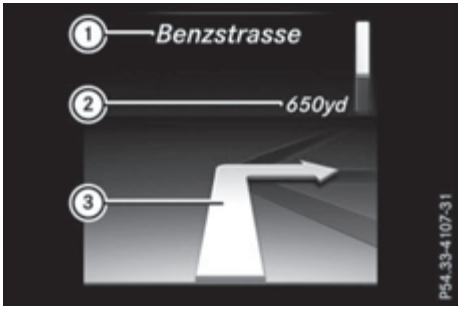
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑥: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: you will only be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane.

Recommended lane ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

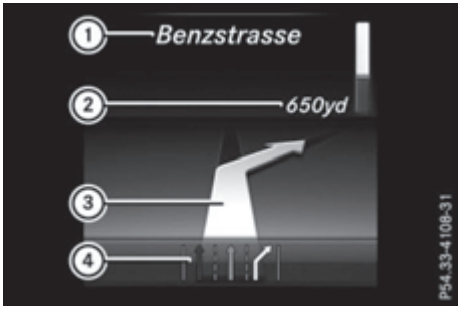
Change of direction without lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction with lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Lane recommendation

Other status indicators of the navigation system



① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- New route... or Calculating route...
  A new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- No route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
-

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu



① Frequency range
② Station with preset position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

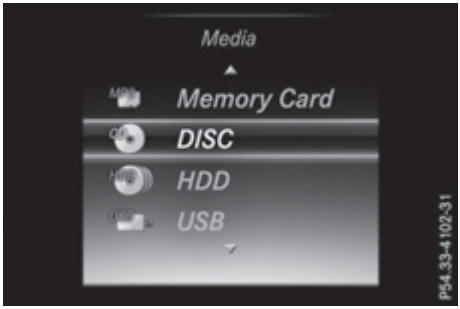
- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
  Currently set station ② appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To open the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list using rapid scroll:** press and hold [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ **To select the frequency range or station memory:** press [OK] briefly.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the frequency range or station memory.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm the selection.

ⓘ You can store your stations in Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

Media menu

Changing the media source



You can change the media source and playback mode (audio or video) at any time in the Media menu.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To open/close the media sources list:** press [OK] briefly.
  The list shows the following media sources, for example:
  - disc (CD/DVD) (DVD COMAND Online only)
  - SD card
  - Media Register (COMAND Online)

- USB storage device
- Bluetooth® capable audio device

Please observe further information on media support and media operation in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND Online operating instructions.

Audio player or audio media operation



① Media source, e.g. name of USB memory stick
② Current track
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select an audio player or media:** press [OK] briefly. The list containing the media sources appears.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding audio player or media.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track in the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a track in the track list using rapid scroll:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until you reach the desired track.

  If you press and hold the button, the speed of rapid scroll increases after a short time. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the multifunction display may display the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

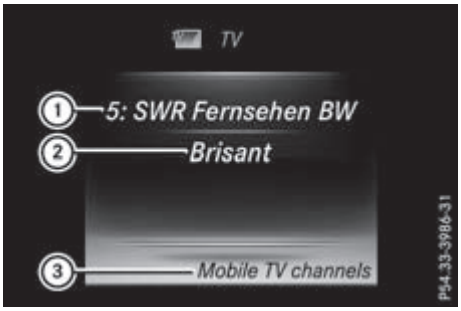
Video DVD operation



- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select a DVD single drive or disc:** press [OK] briefly. The list containing the media sources appears.

- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding DVD single drive or disc.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **To open the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select the next or previous scene in the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select a scene in the scene list using rapid scroll:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① has been reached.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.

TV operation



① Channel with preset position
② Programme information, e.g. the name of the film
③ Name of channel list

The preset position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been stored.

- Switch on COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- **To select TV:** press OK briefly. The list containing the media sources appears.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select TV.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **To open the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select a channel in the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select a channel in the channel list using rapid scroll:** press and hold ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.

ⓘ You can store TV channels in COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- Insert the mobile phone into the bracket (▷ page 410).

or

- Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20 or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call



If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Telephone menu.

▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call at any time even if you are not in the Telephone menu.

▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to reject or end an incoming call.

Selecting an entry in the phone book

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼, ▲ or OK to switch to the phone book.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the names one after the other.

or

▶ **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ for longer than one second.
The names in the phone book are displayed quickly one after the other.
If you press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than five seconds, the name appears with the next or previous letter initial letter in the alphabet.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ✆ or OK button to display the numbers.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the number you want to dial.
▶ Press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the ✆ or ↩ button.

Redialling

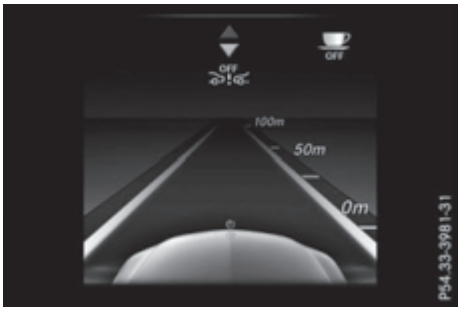
The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [✆] button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the [✆] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the [✆] or [↩] button.

Assistance graphic menu



- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Assistance graphic menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.

The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 236)
- Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 274)
- Distance warning function and autonomous braking system of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 81)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 87)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 276) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 280)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 272)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 279) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 283)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 151)

- ▶ Press [▼] to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Service menu

Introduction



Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 335)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 460) or checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 461)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 419)

- Displaying the coolant temperature (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 327)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level and range (▷ page 327) (BlueTEC vehicles only)

Displaying the AdBlue® level and range

The AdBlue menu is only available in BlueTEC vehicles.

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the AdBlue submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
The range and AdBlue® level appear in a bar graph in the multifunction display.

Observe the information and notes on "Refuelling" (▷ page 207).

Displaying the coolant temperature

The Coolant menu is only available in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles.

Observe the notes on coolant temperature (▷ page 313).

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Coolant submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
The coolant temperature is shown in a bar display.

Settings menu

Introduction



Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Settings menu:

- Changing assistance settings (▷ page 327)
- Changing HYBRID settings (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 329)
- Changing head-up display settings (▷ page 330)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 331)
- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 332)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 333)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 334)

Assistance submenu

Traffic Sign Assist

You can activate or deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist in the Traffic Sign Assist menu. When the function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **Activate or deactivate the warning function:** press OK again.

Further information about Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 274).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Collision Prevention.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance graphic menu.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 81).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance graphic menu.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 87).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Blind Spot Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 276).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 280).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select Deactivated, Standard or Sensitive.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button to confirm the selection.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the Assistance graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST; see (▷ page 272).

Setting Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Select Lane Keeping Assist with [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The current selection, Standard or Adaptive, appears.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press [OK] again.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist; see (▷ page 279).

Further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 283).

HYBRID submenu (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)

Setting the maximum charge current

Using the Max. charge current function, you can limit the charge current value at which the high-voltage battery should be charged.

If there are no charge current settings on the charging cable, set the maximum charge current in the on-board computer.

If there are charge current settings on the charging cable, set the maximum charge current on the charging cable (▷ page 214).

- ▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Hybrid submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Using [▼] or [▲], select the Max. charge current function.
  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button to save the setting.

Before charging the high-voltage battery, check the maximum permissible charge current for the relevant power socket.

The maximum charge current values in the on-board computer may deviate from the charging cable values.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 211).

Setting the departure time

With the "Departure time" function you can

- climatise the vehicle interior before departure. Further information on pre-entry climate control (▷ page 176).
- charge the high-voltage battery at minimum cost at intelligent charging stations.

  The vehicle will calculate an optimized charging plan. The charging process starts when the electricity is at the best price possible. As a result the high-voltage battery is charged with more affordable electricity.

  Please note that the high-voltage battery may not be completely charged before your departure. The necessary charge time may not be sufficient depending on the charge status of the high-voltage battery and the set departure time.

Please use the setting "Set no departure time and charge immediately" if you would like to briefly charge the high-voltage battery.

The charging process will immediately begin if you load the high-voltage battery at standard charging stations and have previously set a departure time.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Hybrid submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Departure time function.
  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
- ▶ **To set no departure time and charge immediately:** press ▼ or ▲ to select No preselection.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

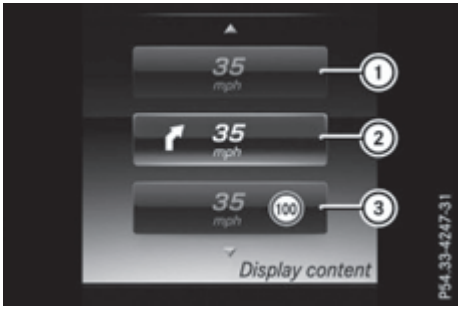
or

- ▶ **To set a departure time:** press ▼ or ▲ A, B or C to select the desired preset.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to set the hours.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to set the minutes.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  If the selector lever is shifted to position **P** and the charging cable connector is plugged in, the multifunction display will show the complete charging prediction after a few moments.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) (▷ page 211).

Head-up display submenu

Selecting other displays



① Vehicle speed display
② Vehicle speed and navigation instruction display
③ Vehicle speed display and Traffic Sign Assist

Using the Display content function, you can, depending on your vehicle's equipment, choose between four standard displays. The selected contents then appear in the head-up display.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up display submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select Display content with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  A graphic selection list appears.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the desired display.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.

Further information on navigation can be found in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND Online operating instructions.

Further information about Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 274).

Setting the position

You can adjust the position of the head-up display on the windscreen. You can compensate for height differences if the seat positions are changed, for example.

- Switch on the head-up display (▷ page 316).
- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up display submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Using ▼ or ▲, select the Position function.
- Press OK to save the setting.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the position to a level from Level +5 to Level -5.
- Press OK or ⮌ to save the setting.

Using the Memory function, you can save and call up the set position of the head-up display as a single memory preset (▷ page 134).

Adjusting the brightness

The brightness of the head-up display is automatically adjusted to the surrounding light conditions. You can also individually adjust the brightness of the head-up display.

- Switch on the head-up display (▷ page 316).
- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up display submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Using ▼ or ▲, select the Brightness function.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the brightness to a level from Level +5 (bright) to Level -5 (dark).
- Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Light submenu

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Using ▼ or ▲, select the Intelligent Light System function.
  If the Intelligent Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light

and the [≡D] symbol in the multifunction display are shown in white.

▶ Press the [OK] button to save the setting.

If you switch on the Intelligent Light System function, the following functions are activated:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps
- Off-road lights

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Inactive for left-side traffic or Inactive for right-side traffic display message in the Lights submenu instead of the Intelligent Light System function (▷ page 332). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 141).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 138).

▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Using [▼] or [▲], select the Dipped beams Setting for function.
You will see the selected setting, right-side traffic or left-side traffic.

▶ Press the [OK] button to save the setting.
If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the distance unit

The Display unit Speed-/odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

▶ Press [⌂] on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Instrument cluster submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
The current setting km or Miles appears.

▶ Press the [OK] button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range

- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting permanent display

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

This function is only available on PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles.

Using the Permanent display function, you can switch on the outside temperature or the additional speedometer in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Permanent display function.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection, Outside temperature or Dig. speedo [km/h], appears.

ⓘ The multifunction display shows the unit in the additional speedometer inverse to the speedometer unit in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable. The additional speedometer is always switched on.

This function is not available in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles.

The Digital speedo [km/h] function allows you to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display shows the speed digitally. The unit in the additional speedometer is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Digital speedo [km/h] function.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the OK button again.

Vehicle submenu

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.
  The current setting appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.

For further information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 236).

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Factory settings submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) permanent SPEEDTRONIC function can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 247)
- Parking (▷ page 219)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, the No messages display appears in the multifunction display.
When there are display messages, the number of stored messages appears.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD ABS inoperative See Owner's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	The red indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.
Release parking brake	The red indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 220). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 220).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 220). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 465). ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 220). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 220).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red (!) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Inoperative	One or more main features of the Mercedes-Benz Contact system are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Restart the engine.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important PRE-SAFE® functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative: • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot If the radar sensor system in front is dirty, Active Blind Spot Assist will not perform a course-correcting brake application. Possible causes: • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty • the function of the driving system or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. All driving systems or driving safety systems are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 425) in the following locations: • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 46).
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop	The rear centre restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The left or right windowbag is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled during the journey although: • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-check. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 57) • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 56).
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional force to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional force and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 57) • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 56).

lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED light bulbs in the light clusters:
The display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all of the LEDs in the lamp have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left cornering light or Right cornering light	The left- or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left- or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 146). ▶ **LED headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp	The left- or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer left indicator or Trailer right indicator	The left- or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions.
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions.
 Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps):** replace the bulb (▷ page 146). ▶ **Tail lamps (vehicles with LED headlamps):** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left indicator or Front right indicator	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 146). ▶ **LED headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left brake lamp or Right brake lamp	The left- or right-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	The left- or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam or Right main beam	The left- or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 146). ▶ **LED headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	The left- or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear fog lamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	The left- or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	The left- or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active Light System inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 448). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch off lights	You leave the vehicle and the lights are switched on. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch on headlamps	You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message is shown. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is operational again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 417). **If you have to top up the coolant frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine cooling system checked.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. **If the temperature increases again:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.
 See Owner's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • defective power electronics (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Start engine See Owner's Manual	The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating and interior lighting. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 416). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 416). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be operated. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
 Replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible (▷ page 207).
Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi	The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 207). ⓘ If you drive the vehicle faster than 15 km/h the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message goes out after approximately one minute.
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue® (▷ page 207). ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately one minute. The system requires approximately one minute after refilling to detect the change in the AdBlue® level. ▶ Start the engine.
Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Eng. start not possible in ... mi	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Hybrid drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
⚠ Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: You are exiting the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. The READY indicator in the multifunction display is on. A warning tone also sounds. If you leave the vehicle: ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Switch off the ignition and remove the key. If you do not leave the vehicle: ▶ Switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. automatic climate control, seat heating. Please note the following: the electrical consumers are supplied by the 12 V battery. If the vehicle is left in a ready-to-drive state for an extended period, it will switch off once the 12 V battery is almost empty. It will then only be possible to start the vehicle using a second battery (jump-starting).
Change the current drive program before changing the operating modeorExit manual drive program M before changing the operating mode	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: You have attempted to change the operating mode in the automatic drive program **S** (Sport), **S+** (Sport Plus) or in the manual drive program **M**. ▶ Activate drive program **C** (Comfort) or **E** (Economy) (▷ page 295). ▶ Select the preferred operating mode **HYBRID**, **E-MODE**, **E-SAVE** or **CHARGE** (▷ page 290).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
E-MODE currently unavailable	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: The charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the lower limit and the operating mode **E-MODE** has been switched off. Driving with the internal combustion engine is activated and the operating mode switches to the basic **HYBRID** setting. ▶ Drive on using the internal combustion engine. If necessary, you can change to the **E-SAVE** or **CHARGE** operating mode (▷ page 290). If you select the **CHARGE** operating mode, the high-voltage battery is charged. When the charge level display of the high-voltage battery has risen a little, you can change back to the **E-MODE** operating mode.
Only E-MODE available Power limited Refuel immediately	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: The fuel tank has been run dry and the combustion engine has been switched off. A warning tone also sounds. The vehicle will be powered by electrical energy only. Performance is restricted and the vehicle may accelerate more slowly than normal. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail. In the "Total range and electric range" menu, you can display the approximate range of the vehicle (▷ page 294).
Without starting engine again, consult workshop	You cannot restart the engine due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is running: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If you switch off the engine: ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	The hybrid drive system is faulty. ▶ Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	The hybrid drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	The hybrid drive system is faulty. ▶ Have the vehicle towed away by a professional recovery company to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	The drive system is malfunctioning. The ECO start/stop function may be malfunctioning. The drive power is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger cable connected	The charging cable connector is still connected to the vehicle socket. As long as the charging cable connector is connected, you cannot drive away. Before you drive away: ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket (▷ page 216).

Driving systems	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising	The vehicle is rising to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIR BODY CONTROL sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	AIR BODY CONTROL is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wings or the tyres could be damaged if the steering movement is too great. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Please reduce speed	You cannot change the vehicle level. Possible causes: • You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. • You are driving too fast with a trailer or the trailer-coupling socket is being used, e.g. for a bicycle rack. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again (▷ page 252). ▶ Observe the notes on towing a trailer (▷ page 303).
 Compressor is cooling	You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level. ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Allow the compressor to cool down. When the compressor has cooled down, the display message disappears. The vehicle then continues rising to the selected level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive as appropriate for the current vehicle level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist cancelled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking gap measurement and parking process with the driver's door closed.
	You touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 257).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Park Assist inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 257). If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol does not appear in the multifunction display): ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist switched off	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
 inoperative	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Have DSR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 247).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 247).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 236). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 236).
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist • PRE-SAFE® Brake • Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 236).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are therefore also unavailable. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DTR+: steering assist. currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there are no lane markings for a long or extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
DTR+: steering assistant inoperative	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are faulty. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
SPEEDTRONIC suspended	When you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The speed limitation is not active. ▶ Drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown. or ▶ Set a new speed. or ▶ Call up the last speed stored again. When the display message disappears, the speed limitation is active.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h or ESP® is switched off, for example. If ESP® is switched off, the yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up (▷ page 383). ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. or ▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 86). The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp goes out. or ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 230).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Tyre pressure Check tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 433). ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 460).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 460).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 460). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 462).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 433). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 460). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 433).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	With the engine switched off, you have attempted to shift the transmission out of position **P** or **N** into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Close the driver's door fully.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	You cannot shift into the transmission position **R** due to a malfunction. The transmission positions **P**, **N** or **D** continue to be available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	A malfunction has occurred in the mechanical transmission components. A warning tone also sounds. The transmission shifts automatically to position **N**. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	The transmission has overheated. Pulling away can be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles only: The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, set the transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
	The tailgate is open. ⚠ **WARNING** When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Close the bonnet.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is not active due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear left seat backrest not locked or Rear right seat backrest not locked	Vehicle with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat: The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
 Rear centre backrest not locked	Vehicle with through-loading facility in the rear compartment: The centre rear seat backrest is not engaged. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
 Check trailer hitch lock	The trailer tow-hitch is not operational. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** If the ball coupling is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (▷ page 304). ▶ When the display message disappears, re-couple the trailer. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Do not re-couple the trailer. ▶ Check the ground clearance and continue driving without the trailer. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Trailer coupling extending…	The ball coupling is swivelled out or in. Only swivel the ball coupling in or out when the vehicle is stationary. No trailer may be coupled during the swivelling procedure. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivelling process using your hand, foot or other aids. ▶ Move the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch to an operational position (▷ page 304).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: With the engine switched off, you have attempted to switch on the pre-entry climate control more than twice. ▶ Let the engine run for ten seconds. After running the engine, the pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low	PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: The on-board voltage is too low. The pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. When the charge status of the high-voltage battery is over the specified minimum charge status, pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Function available again after engine start	Vehicles with the BlueEFFICIENCY package: With the engine switched off, you have attempted to switch on remote activation of heating and ventilation systems more than three times. ▶ Let the engine run for ten seconds. After running the engine, the pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 inoperative Battery low	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating (▷ page 178) has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating or remote activation of heating and ventilation systems cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating or remote activation of heating and ventilation systems is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 178). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 178). If the auxiliary heating does not switch on: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 418).

Key	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 98).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (white display message)	The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. If the key still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.
 Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Locate the key. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	The key is continually undetected. The key detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Several warning and indicator lamps can thereby temporarily light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 50). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow brake system warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the red brake system warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the red brake system warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. A warning tone also sounds. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) has been deactivated due to a fault. Therefore BAS (Brake Assist System), BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. A warning tone also sounds. EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. Therefore ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ESP® and ABS warning lamps light up while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the red brake warning lamp, yellow ESP® warning lamp and ABS are shown in the READY driving status. ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a fault. Therefore BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 86) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 85).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ESP® warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform braking actions. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 86) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 85). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the ESP® system checked.
	▷ The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the restraint system checked. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 46).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 206). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the bar display. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 417). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 417). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 87). For further information on the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 81).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 433). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 460). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicle	
Warning/ indicator lamp	**▷ Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 390
Stowage areas 390
Features 402

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the luggage compartment is the preferred place to store objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the load compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- hook in the safety net when loading.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. pad sharp edges for protection.

ⓘ Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

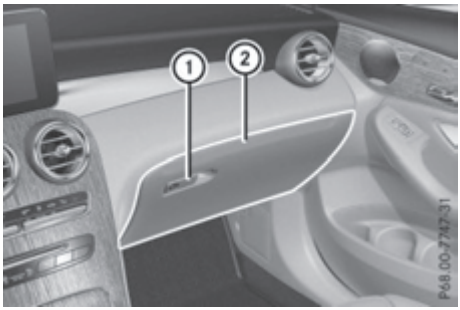
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.

- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390).

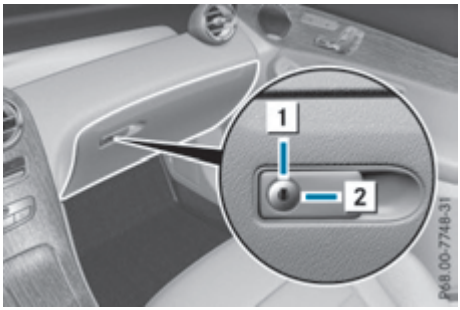
Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

Objects in A4 format or an iPad®, for example, can be stored in the glove compartment. For vehicles with a perfume atomiser (▷ page 172) the storage space of the glove compartment is restricted.



The glove compartment can only be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position 1.

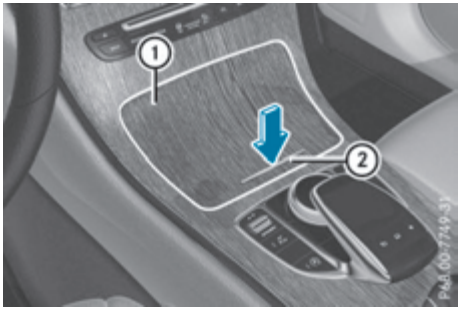
Spectacles compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
  The spectacles compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press marking ① again and the spectacles compartment returns upwards and engages.

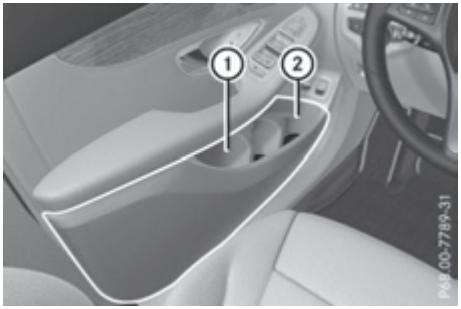
Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartment in the front centre console



- ▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
  Cover ① swings upwards.

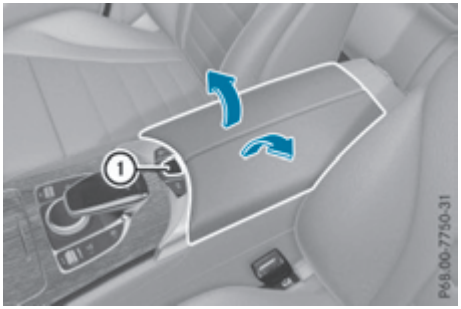
Stowage compartment in the doors



You can store items such as a rolled-up fluorescent jacket (driver's door) and the vehicle document wallet (front-passenger door) in stowage compartment ① in the doors.

Bottles with a capacity of up to 1.0 l may be stored in doors ②.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



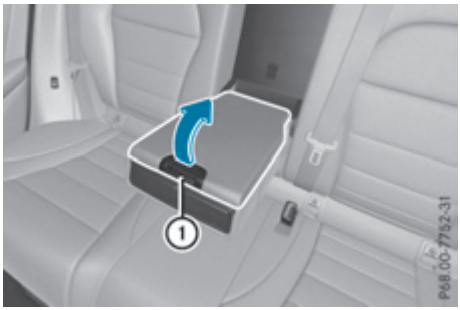
▶ **To open:** press button ① at the front. The stowage space opens.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- a multimedia connector unit with 2 USB ports and an SD card slot, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player; see the separate operating instructions
- a mobile phone bracket
- a small stowage space in the upper front section

Rear stowage compartments

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest



▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.

▶ Press on the front of release catch ① and fold the cover of the armrest upwards.

Additional stowage space

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- card and coin holder in the dashboard above the light switch (not suitable for holding thin objects such as shopping tokens)
- the open stowage compartment in the centre console
- stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- the map pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- luggage net on the left-hand side in the luggage compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 390).

Ski/snowboard bag

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The skibag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident, for instance, if you:

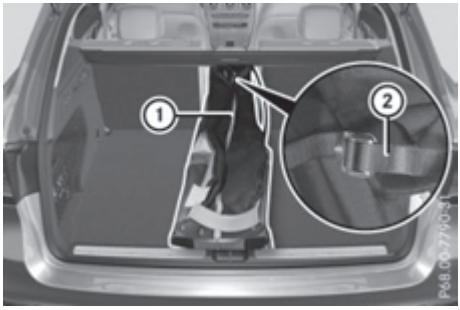
- transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the skibag
- do not secure the skibag with the lashing straps

There is a risk of accident and injury.

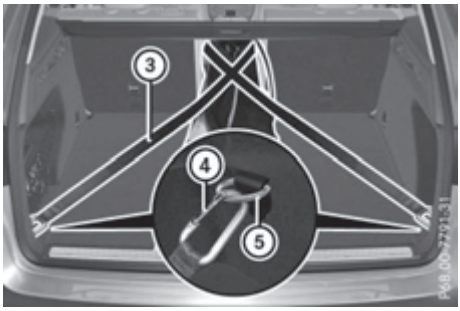
Store only skis in the skibag. Always secure the skibag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

A maximum of four pairs of skis or two snowboards can be transported in the ski/snowboard bag.

Securing the ski/snowboard bag in the luggage compartment



- ▶ Fold the middle rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 393).
- ▶ Slide the ski/snowboard bag between the two outside rear seat backrests. Ensure that the wheels of the ski/snowboard bag are in the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the ski/snowboard bag with zip ① and place the skis or snowboards inside it.
- ▶ Close the ski/snowboard bag.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ② tight by the loose end until the skis or snowboards are held firmly inside the ski/snowboard bag.



- ▶ Engage tensioning strap ③ in a diagonal pattern on hooks ④ in lashing eyelets ⑤ as shown.

EASY-PACK quickfold rear bench seat

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

! When folding the rear seat backrest forwards, ensure that there are no items lying on the seat cushions. These items could otherwise be damaged or could themselves damage the rear seats.

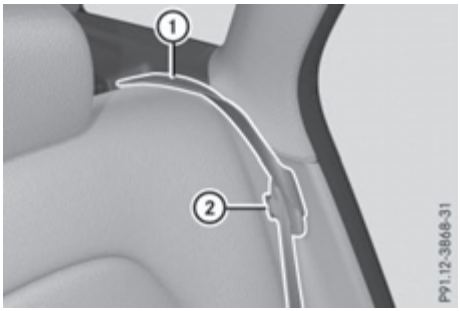
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390).

The outside and the centre rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity. The division ratio is 40% to 20% to 40%.

Both outside seat backrests in the rear compartment are electrically unlocked with the release handles either in the luggage compartment or beside the seat backrests in the rear compartment (vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate only). The corresponding rear seat backrests then fold forward automatically.

Folding the rear seat backrest forward

- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.



- ▶ Hook in seat belt buckle tongue ① through seat belt retainer ②.



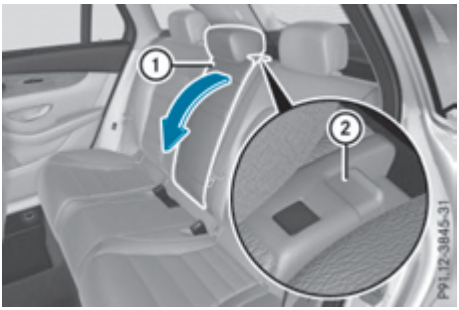
Release handle in the luggage compartment



Release handle next to the seat backrest (vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate only)

Left and right seat backrest:

- ▶ Pull the left-hand or right-hand release handle at the rear in load compartment ① or at the side beside backrests ①.
  The corresponding backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

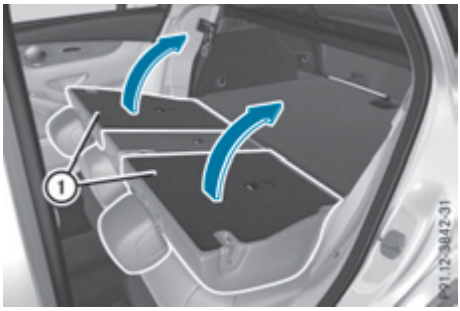


Centre rear seat backrest:

- ▶ Pull release lever ② forwards.
  Rear seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



Left and right seat backrest:

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
  If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 125).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

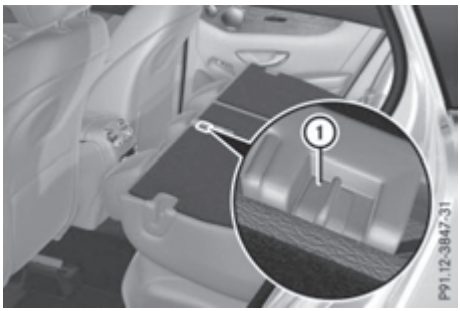


Centre rear seat backrest:

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 125).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

If you do not need the through-loading feature, you should always engage the rear seat backrests. This will prevent unauthorised access to the luggage compartment from the vehicle interior.

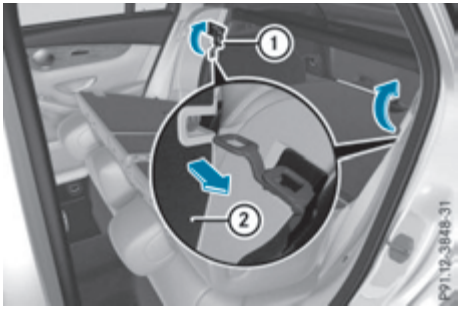
Locking the centre rear seat backrest



In order to prevent the luggage compartment from being accessed by unauthorised persons, the centre seat backrest can be locked using a catch. The centre seat backrest can only be folded forward together with the left seat backrest.

- ▶ **To lock:** fold the left and centre seat backrests forward. Make sure that the centre and left seat backrests are engaged and joined together.
- ▶ Slide catch ① upwards.
  The release mechanism of the centre seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** fold the left and centre seat backrests forward.
- ▶ Slide catch ① downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)



Vehicles with stowage space package: to enlarge the luggage compartment, you can adjust the rear seat backrests to an angle 10 degrees steeper (cargo position).

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (▷ page 393).
- ▶ Move handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push seat backrest ② back to bar ① until the backrest engages.
  The cargo position has been reached.

Securing a load

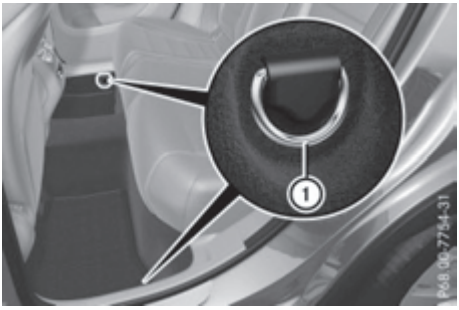
Lashing eyelets

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390).
- secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Rear footwell



① Lashing eyelets (vehicles with safety net)

Luggage compartment



① Lashing eyelets

Bag hook

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



① Bag hook

Luggage compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

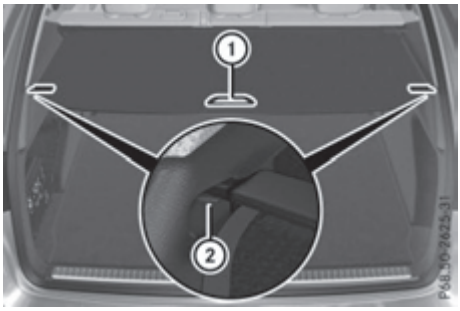
On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

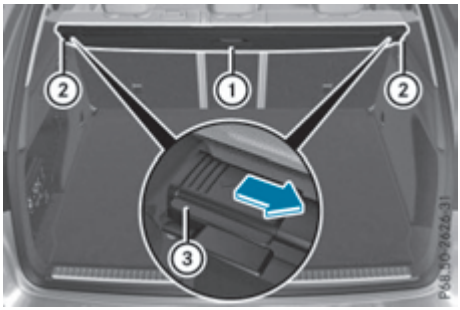
The luggage compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending and retracting the luggage compartment cover



- **To extend:** pull the luggage compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook the luggage compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that luggage compartment cover ① is rolled up.
- ▶ Push in the end cap of luggage compartment cover ① the direction of the arrow on the right or left-hand side using grip ③.
- ▶ Push luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment cover ① upwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** place luggage compartment cover ① into anchorage ② on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push in the opposite end cap of luggage compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow and insert luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Safety net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

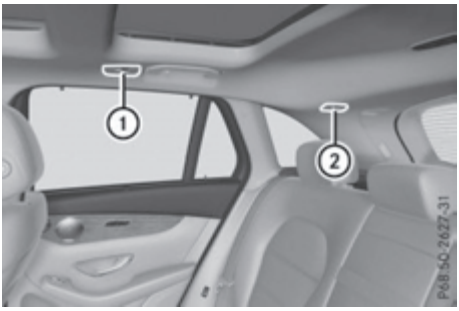
Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

Damaged safety nets can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the safety net

Preparing the safety net



The safety net can be used in two different positions (behind the B-pillar or the C-pillar).

- The brackets behind B-pillar ① are required for the luggage compartment enlargement (▷ page 393).

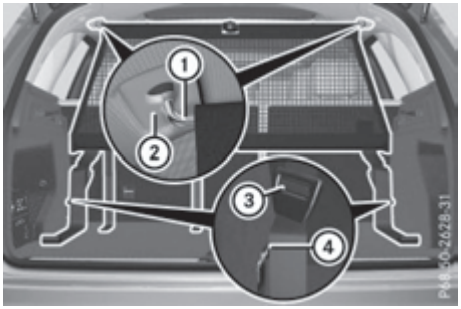
  The corresponding lashing eyelets to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the rear bench seat (▷ page 396).
- The brackets behind C-pillar ② are required for the luggage compartment behind the rear bench seat.

  The corresponding lashing eyelets to tension the net are located in the luggage compartment (▷ page 396).

The safety net is located in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the safety net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the safety net.
  The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.

Attaching and tightening the safety net



Safety net installed behind the C-pillar

- ▶ **To attach and tighten:** insert guide rod ① into bracket ② and slide forwards.
- ▶ Attach belt hook ④ to the lashing eyelet and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the safety net is taut.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.
- ▶ **To loosen and detach:** pull belt clamp ③ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ④ from the lashing eyelet.
- ▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.

Storing the safety net

- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.
- ▶ Fold the safety net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the safety net holder.
- ▶ Put the safety net in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor.

Coat hooks on the tailgate



① Coat hook

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

General notes

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your luggage compartment for a variety of purposes. The following accessory parts are located under the luggage compartment floor:

- a telescopic rod
- two mounting elements
- two retaining feet

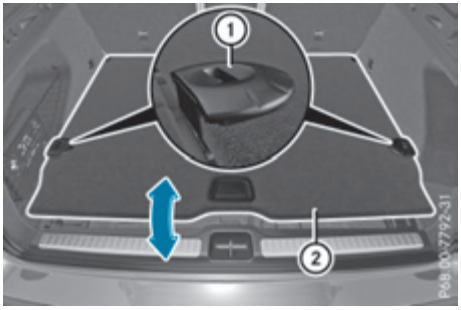
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

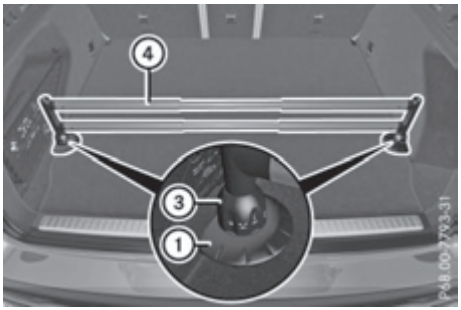
If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

Fitting



- ▶ Open luggage compartment floor ② (▷ page 400).
- ▶ Attach retaining feet ① in the desired position on the side of luggage compartment floor ②.
- ▶ Close luggage compartment floor ②.



- ▶ Turn mounting elements ③ to [ ].
- ▶ Insert mounting elements ③ into retaining feet ①.
- ▶ Pull telescopic rod ④ apart.
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ④ into mounting elements ③.
- ▶ Turn both mounting elements ③ to [ ] until you feel them engage.

Stowage well under the luggage compartment floor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

EASY-PACK load-securing kit, TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located underneath the luggage compartment floor.

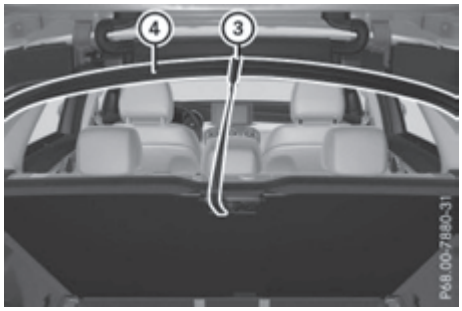
Opening and closing the luggage compartment floor (vehicles without PLUG-IN HYBRID operation)



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding ribbing ②, press handle ① downwards.
  Handle ① folds upwards.



▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the luggage compartment floor in the direction of the arrow.



▶ Attach hook ③ to the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.

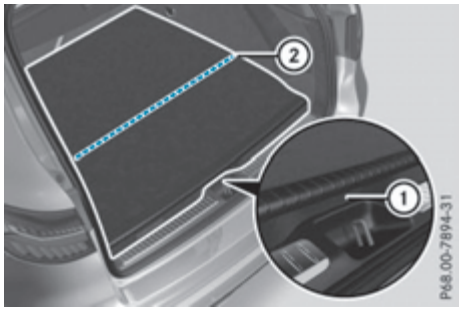
▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.

▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.

▶ Fold the luggage compartment floor down.

▶ Press luggage compartment floor down ②, until it engages.

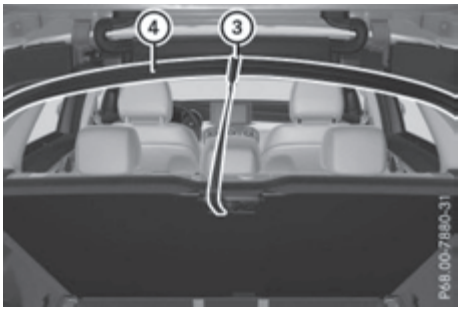
Opening and closing the luggage compartment floor (vehicles with PLUG-IN HYBRID operation)



▶ **To open:** lift up the luggage compartment floor using handle ① and fold it forward at hinge ② in the middle of the luggage compartment floor.



▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the luggage compartment floor in the direction of the arrow.



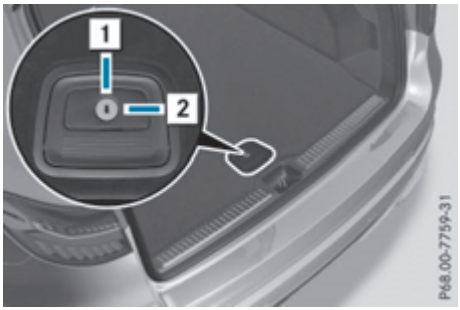
▶ Attach hook ③ to the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.

▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.

▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.

▶ Fold the luggage compartment floor down.

Locking and unlocking the luggage compartment floor (vehicles without PLUG-IN HYBRID operation)



1 Luggage compartment floor, released
2 Luggage compartment floor, locked

The luggage compartment floor can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 488).

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is fitted you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof fully
- open the tailgate fully

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof: if a roof carrier is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof cannot be opened. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof.

If a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz makes contact with the panorama sliding sunroof, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised in the rear.

Attaching the roof carrier

▶ Secure the roof carrier to the roof rails.
▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.

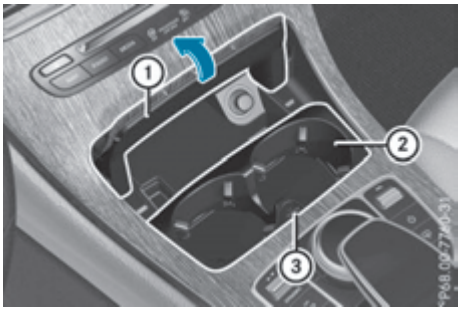
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

! Do not expose drinks bottles in the cup holder in the centre console to continuous, strong and direct sunlight. The passenger compartment in the area of the centre console can otherwise be damaged by the concentrated and reflected sunlight.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 390).

Cup holders in the front centre console



- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 391).
- ▶ **To remove:** slide catch ③ forwards and pull out cup holder ②.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert cup holder ② and slide back catch ③.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

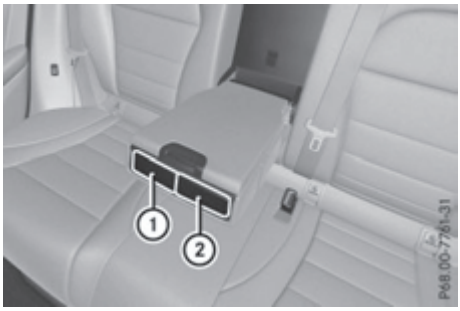
If you remove the cup holder insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

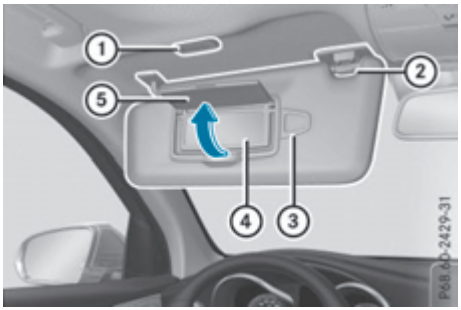
! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
  Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.
- ▶ **To fold out:** place a container in the cup holder.
  The cup holder folds down automatically.
- ▶ **To fold in:** remove the container.
  The cup holder folds in automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview



① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

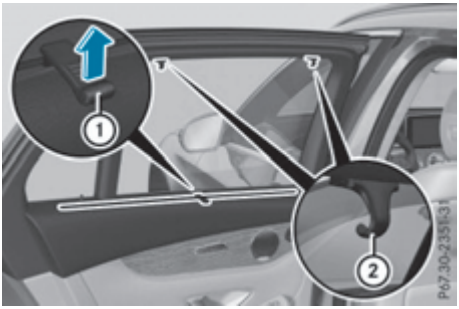
Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Roller sunblinds in the rear side windows

! Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

! Do not drive the vehicle with the roller sunblind hooked in and the side windows opened simultaneously. The roller sunblind can jump out of the retainers and spring back suddenly when driving at high speeds, e.g. when driving on the motorway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the side window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.

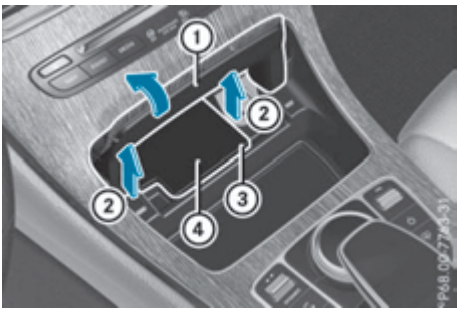


- ▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainers ② at the top of the window.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.

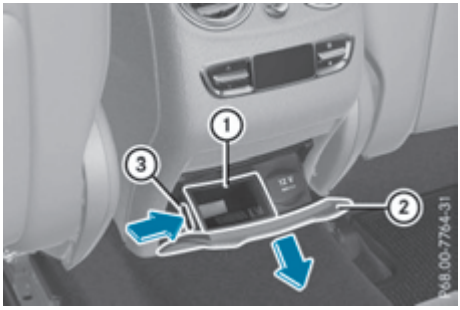


- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 391).
- ▶ Push the cover of the ashtray upwards at its right side ③.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold the sides of insert ④, push it forward and lift it up ② and out.

- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ④ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** close the cover of the ashtray.
- ▶ Push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

ⓘ You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** push ribbing ③ from the left side and pull insert ① upwards.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ① into the holder from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

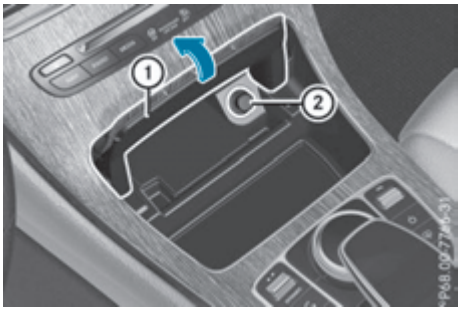
In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 391).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as mobile phone chargers.

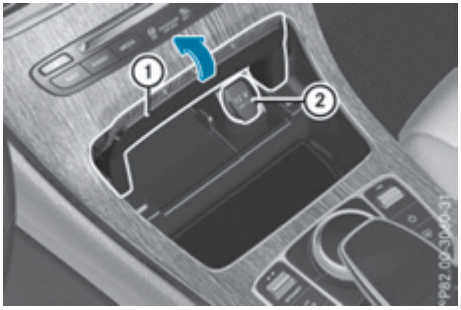
If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures

that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open. This prevents the cover from being blocked.

Socket in the front centre console



- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 391).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

Socket in the rear-compartment centre console



- ▶ Pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the luggage compartment



- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

230 V socket

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connector cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Use only connector cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connector cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER

If you reach into the power socket or plug inappropriate devices into the power socket, you could receive an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Only attach appropriate objects to the power socket.

! Note that work and repairs on the 230 V power socket should only be carried out by qualified specialist personnel.

General notes

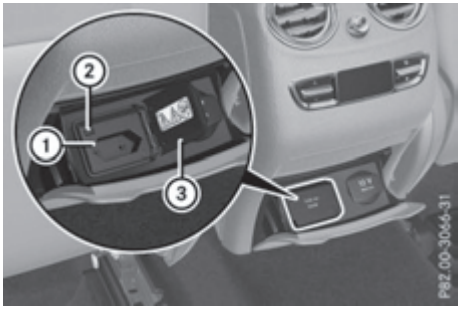
The 230 V power socket provides an alternating voltage of 230 V so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, must not consume more than a maximum of 150 watts altogether.

Do not connect any multiple socket outlets to the 230 V power socket.

Requirements for operating these devices:

- the electronic device that you connect has a suitable connector and conforms to standards specific to the country you are in
- the electronic device connector is plugged into the 230 V power socket
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 watts
- the on-board voltage is within a permissible voltage range
- the 12 V socket in the front centre console is working properly(▷ page 406)

Using the 230 V power socket



▶ **To switch on:** switch the ignition on.

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the electronic device connector into 230 V power socket ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** remove the connector from 230 V power socket ①.

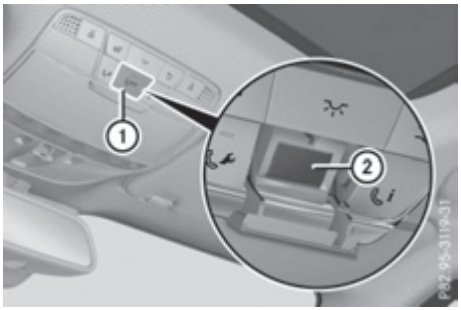
Make sure that you do not pull on the cable.

Problems with the 230 V power socket

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The warning lamp on the 230 V power socket is not lit.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak. ▶ Start the engine. or ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 441). If the indicator lamp still does not light up: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high. ▶ Remove the electronic device connector from the 230 V socket. ▶ Let the DC/AC converter cool down. If the indicator lamp still does not light up after the converter cools down: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	You have connected an electronic device that has a constant nominal power of less than 150 watts, but has a very high switch-on current. This device will not work. If you connect such a device, the 230 V power socket will not supply it with power. ▶ Connect a suitable electronic device.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the separate COMAND Online operating instructions.



▶ **To open:** press cover ① briefly.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
You will see a message if:

- a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be made
- a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the

separate COMAND Online operating instructions.

Mercedes-Benz Contact

General notes

Mercedes-Benz Contact offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes-Benz Contact offers a fast and easy connecting call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

Voice output is not available in this case.

Breakdown assistance call button



- **To call breakdown assistance:** press button ① for breakdown assistance.
  The breakdown assistance call is initiated.
  The Connecting call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.
  Only in certain countries: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transmitted. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to an employee.
- **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding Audio 20/ COMAND Online button to end a call.

Info call button

This function is not available in all countries.



- **To call:** press info call button ①.
  The breakdown assistance call is initiated.
  The Connecting call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.
  Only in certain countries: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transmitted. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to an employee.
- **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding Audio 20/ COMAND Online button to end a call.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 478).

General notes

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND Online/Audio 20 can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Using a mobile phone

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial and charge it, insert it into the mobile phone bracket.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 392).

▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

ⓘ The mobile phone can also be operated without being in the bracket. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

In order to use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, then you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the telephone using the [ ] and [ ] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 324).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

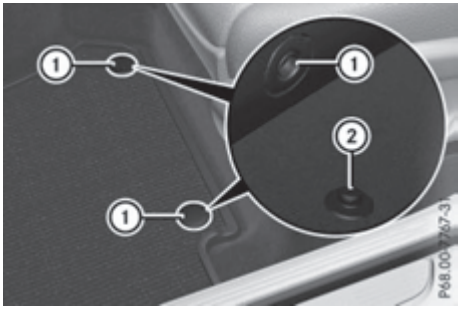
If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the conversation is transferred over to the mobile telephone. It is then possible to continue the conversation on the mobile phone.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the relevant seat back.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormats.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 414
Engine compartment 414
ASSYST PLUS 419
Care 420

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ **WARNING**

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ **WARNING**

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operating principle

❗ An active bonnet that had been triggered must be repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. The active bonnet function will then be available again. The additional pedestrian protection provided by the active bonnet will then be restored.

The active bonnet is only available in certain countries.

The active bonnet can reduce the risk of injury to pedestrians in certain accident situations. Raising the active bonnet increases the clearance to hard components, such as the engine.

If the active bonnet has been triggered, it is raised at the rear in the area around the hinge by approximately 85 mm. The active bonnet is triggered by pyrotechnics.

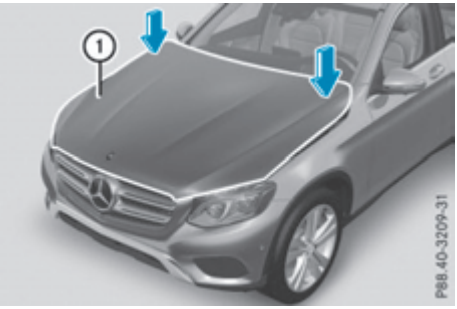
For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Resetting

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows) until you feel it engage.

If you can raise the active bonnet slightly in the area around the hinges, it is not engaged correctly. Repeat the step.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
  If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Doing so can cause the Onboard Diagnostics System to display inaccurate values. Some of these values are legally required and must always be correct.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

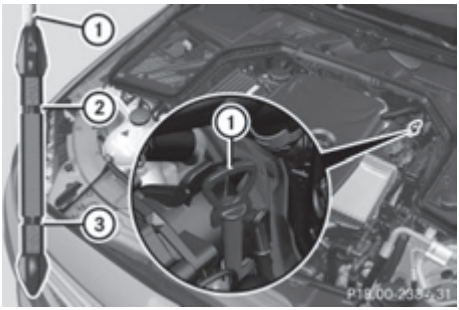
- park the vehicle on a level surface
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately 3 seconds.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 416).

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 485).

Other service products

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

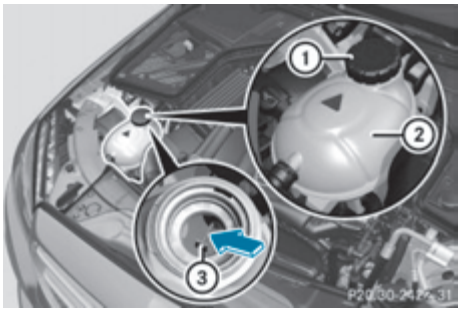
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 313). The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 187).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

Further information on coolant (▷ page 487).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING

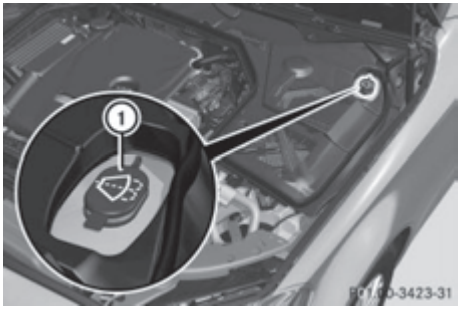
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab and open.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 374).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 487).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 416).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in XX days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by XX days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and confirm with OK.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm with OK.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the

ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**
- the 360° camera or reversing camera is switched off.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, situations such as the following could lead to the unintentional opening of the boot lid/tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- Operating with the key:

  Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.
- Operating with the Start/Stop button:

  Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in neutral position **N**:

Operating with the key:

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Select neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Engage park position **P**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Select neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, situations such as the following could lead to the unintentional opening of the boot lid/tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! Edition 1 special model: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-wrapped parts of the vehi-

cle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

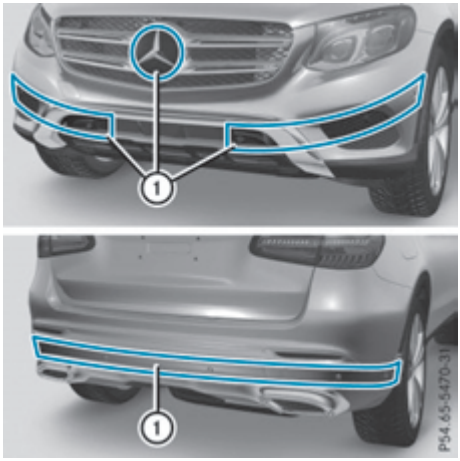
▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the side running board

! Do not clean the aluminium inserts of the side running board with alkaline or acidic cleaners, such as wheel cleaner. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminium inserts could otherwise be damaged.

Cleaning the sensors

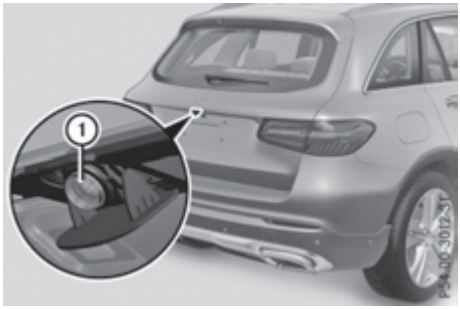
! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To open the cover of the reversing camera:** with COMAND Online or Audio 20 activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide the controller.

▶ To select System settings: turn and press the controller.

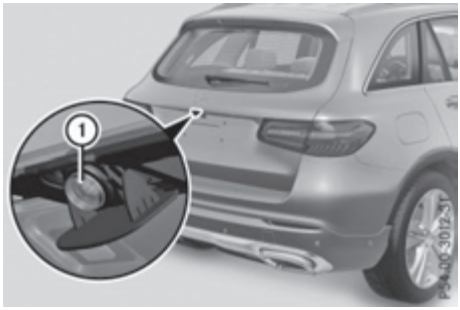
▶ To select Rear view camera: turn and press the controller.

▶ To select Open camera cover: turn and press the controller.
The reversing camera cover opens.

▶ **To clean the reversing camera:** use clean water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the 360° camera with a high-pressure cleaner.360



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open the cover of the 360° camera:** with COMAND Online or Audio 20 activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide the controller.
- To select System settings: turn and press the controller.
- To select the 360° camera: turn and press the controller.
- To select Open camera cover: turn and press the controller.
  The cover of the 360° camera opens.
- **To clean the 360° camera:** clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

If you drive at speeds above 30 km/h or with the key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing the vehicle.

- Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- Remove rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball coupling.
- Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Trim elements with piano black finish:** clean with a soft, damp cloth and a commercially available soap solution.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information 430
Where will I find...? 430
Flat tyre 433
Battery (vehicle) 438
Jump-starting 443
Towing away and tow-starting 445
Electrical fuses 448

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Where will I find...?

Reflective safety jacket

Removing/replacing the reflective safety jacket



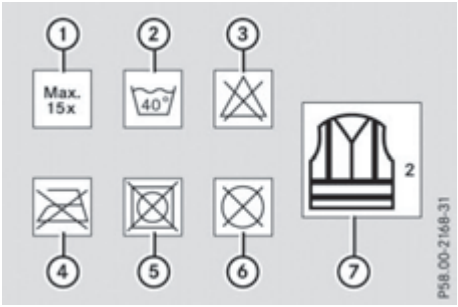
The reflective safety jackets are located in the safety jacket compartments in the stowage compartments of the front doors. There are also safety jacket compartments in the stowage compartments of the rear doors, in which reflective safety jackets can be stowed.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull out safety jacket bag ① with the reflective safety jacket by loop ②.
- ▶ Open safety jacket bag ① and pull out the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ **To stow:** fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag ①.
- ▶ Slide safety jacket bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Notes on the reflective safety jackets



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
⑥ Do not dry-clean
⑦ This is a class 2 vest

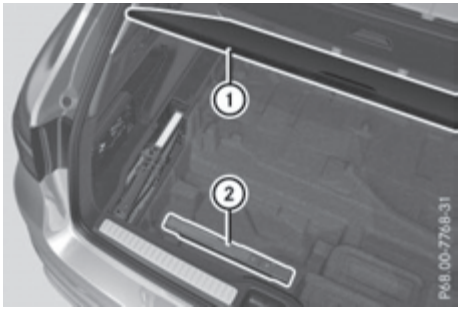
- The reflective safety jackets meet the requirements defined by the legal standard only if:
  - the correct size is used, and
  - the reflective safety jackets are fastened correctly
- Ensure before use that the reflective safety jackets are clean and intact. The special properties may otherwise be compromised.
- The reflective safety jackets should be stored in their original packaging in a dry place away from sources of heat and light.
- The maximum number of washes specified is not the only factor influencing the life span of the reflective safety jackets. Their

life span also depends on use, care, storage, etc.

- The reflective safety jackets should be disposed of and replaced with new ones:
  - after 15 washes, and/or
  - if the reflective strips have become scratched, and/or
  - if the backing material and/or reflective strips have become soiled and cannot be cleaned off, and/or
  - the fluorescence of a reflective safety vest has faded e.g. due to the effects of sunlight
- Dispose of reflective safety jackets in an environmentally responsible manner. To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

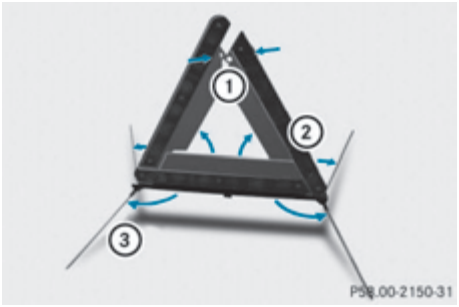
Warning triangle

Removing/replacing the warning triangle



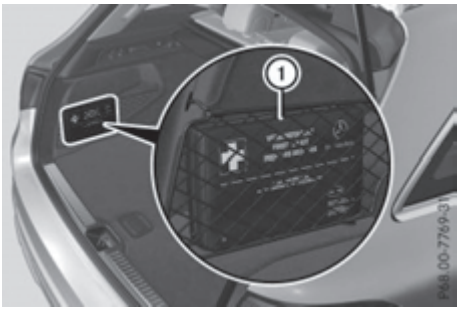
- ▶ **To remove:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open luggage compartment floor ① (▷ page 400).
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.
- ▶ **To replace:** replace warning triangle ②.
- ▶ Close luggage compartment floor ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold legs ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

First-aid kit

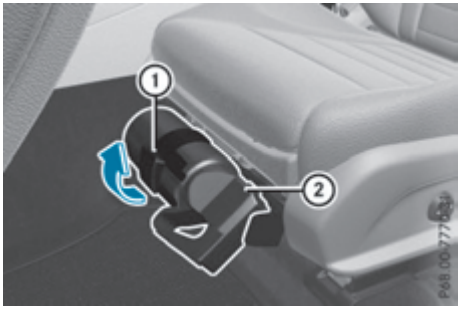


First-aid kit ① is in the luggage compartment in the left-hand stowage net.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher



The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.

▶ Pull tab ① upwards.

▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The towing eye is located in the left-sided stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, it is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner
- Centring pin

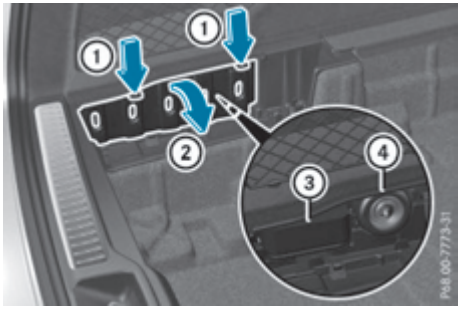
Towing eye



▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 400).
The towing eye is located in the left-sided stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



Example

▶ Open the tailgate.

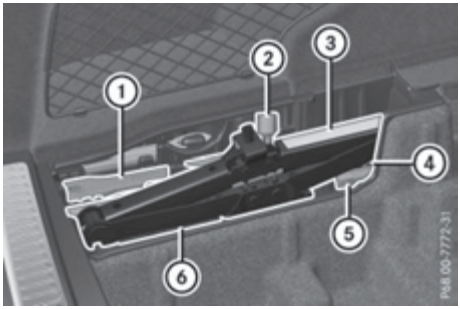
▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 400).

▶ Push retaining clamps ① on the cover downwards so as to release them.

▶ Fold up cover in the direction of arrow ②.

▶ Remove tyre inflation compressor ③ and tyre sealant bottle ④.

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit



Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible

① Ratchet
② Wheel wrench
③ Jack
④ centring pin
⑤ Socket
⑥ Folding wheel chock

The tyre-change tool kit in the stowage well, on the left, under the luggage compartment floor.

On vehicles with aluminium hub caps, the tyre-change tool kit also contains a socket. Depending on the vehicle equipment, this is in the left stowage net or under the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 400).

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 434)
  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 432)
- an emergency spare wheel (certain countries only) (▷ page 474)

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with an Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tyre, contact the Customer Assistance Centre for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (▷ page 408).

Information on changing and fitting wheels (▷ page 463).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.

- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle at a suitable distance (▷ page 431). Observe legal requirements.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the tyre wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 367)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- size
- the type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

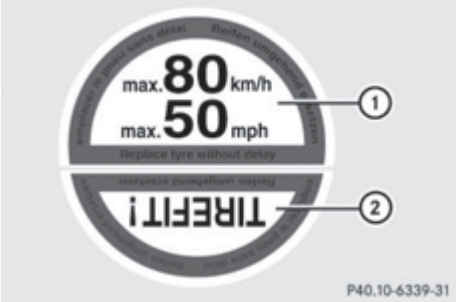
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

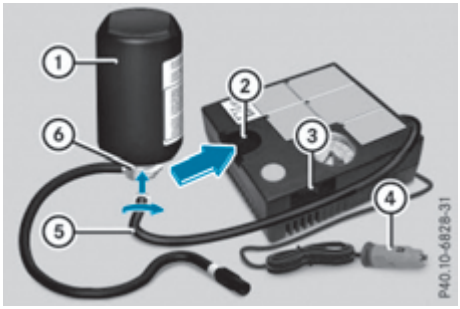
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 432).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into a socket in your vehicle.

  Cigarette lighter socket: (▷ page 405)

  12 V socket: (▷ page 405)

  Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 405). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 405).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

  First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

  Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of five minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 437).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (▷ page 436).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.

  Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

  After a maximum of five minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly

impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the tyre sealant bottle with filler hose in the plastic bag which is contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

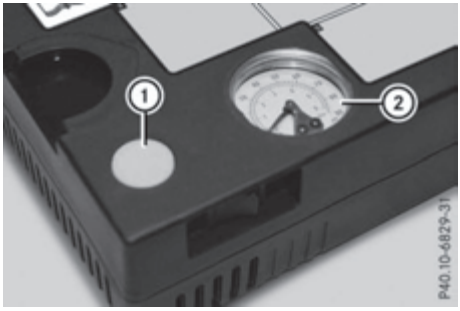
⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.

- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery - important safety notes

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles are equipped with a 12 V battery and a high-voltage battery. The following notes refer to the 12 V battery. Notes on the high-voltage battery can be obtained in the "High-voltage battery – important safety notes" section (▷ page 440).

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 79) and ESP® (▷ page 84).

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- when you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- when you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

All vehicles:

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- switch off the engine and remove the key. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, you may damage electronic components such as the alternator, for example.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal clamp, followed by the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. The vehicle electronics may otherwise be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The batteries and the covers of the positive terminal clamps must always be fitted securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: if the battery charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery. This only happens if the battery charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The battery charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for longer.

High-voltage battery - important safety notes

Only PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles are equipped with a high-voltage battery.

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not touch any high-voltage components after an accident and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

⚠ WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

! Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods leave the high-voltage battery connected to a charging station.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All vehicles:

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 443).

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 443).

Keep away from fire and open flames. Do not lean over the battery. Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery in position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: if the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: at low temperatures, do not charge a battery which has been removed using a battery charger.

Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary. Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: if the battery charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the battery charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The battery charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for longer.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles:

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Jump-starting may only be performed using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

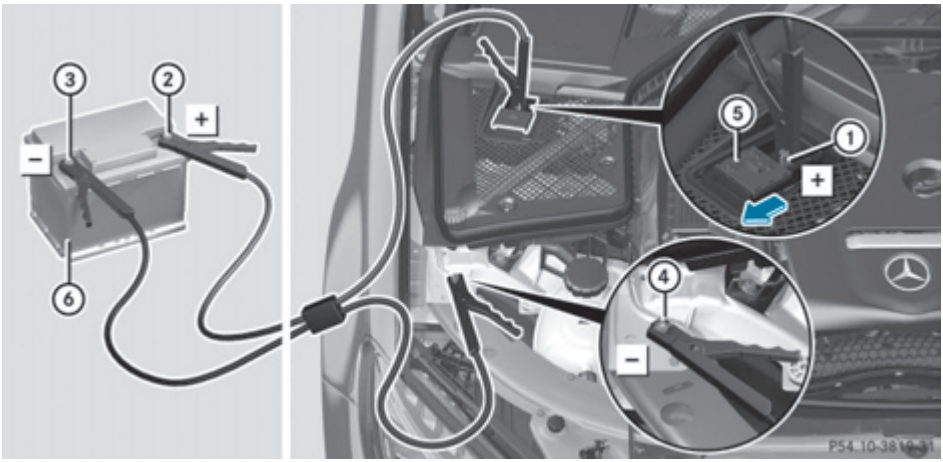
▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 187). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 187).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.

▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive clamp ① and positive terminal ②. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑤ of positive clamp ① after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: if your vehicle has been jump-started, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing away and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 480).

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the trailer tow hitch for recovery or towing. Do not use the towing eye for recovery. This could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, have the vehicle recovered using a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed away. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (▷ page 102). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before towing away the vehicle (▷ page 91).

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles may not be towed away but must instead be transported, if:

- the multifunction display is not working or
- the  Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display

If the vehicle is in a dangerous location it may be towed from the danger zone with both axles on the ground. In this case, the towing distance may not be greater than 50 m and the towing speed must not exceed 10 km/h. For longer distances, have the vehicle loaded and transported.

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear under covers ①.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch do not have a bracket at the back for the screw-in towing eye. Connect the towbar to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 303).

- ▶ Take the towing eye out of the stowage well on the left, under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 432).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Put the towing eye back into the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing away the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 141).

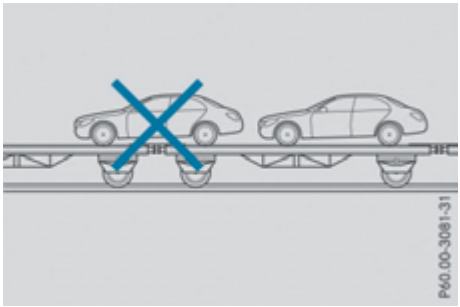
In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles

Transportation of the vehicle should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 443).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 443).

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Before replacing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 448)

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 219).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
  The driver's door can be closed again.

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- fuse box under the luggage compartment floor on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

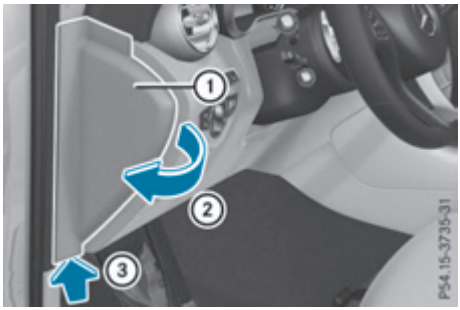
The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the luggage compartment (▷ page 451).

Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

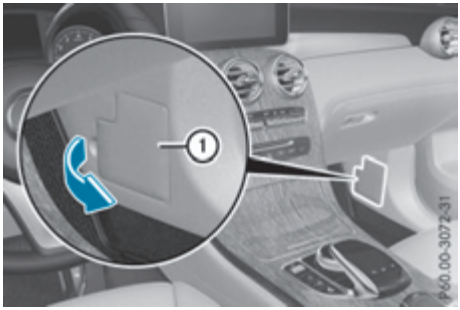


- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Fold cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold in cover ① until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



▶ Open the front-passenger door.
▶ **To open:** fold cover ① out towards the rear and remove it.
▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the rear.
▶ Fold cover ① forwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

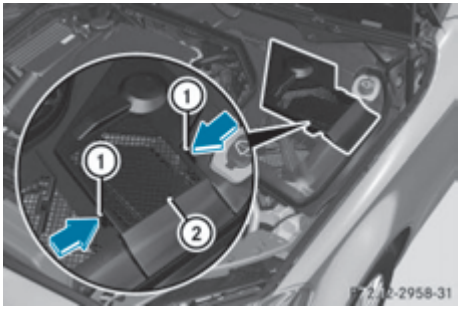
⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

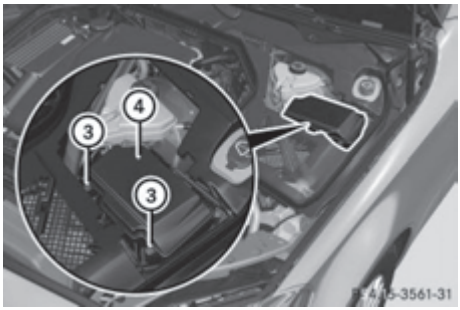
! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



Fuse box cover (example)

▶ Open the bonnet.
▶ **To open:** press safety clips ① on the cover together.
▶ Remove fuse box cover ② upwards.



Fuse box in the engine compartment (example)

▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
▶ Loosen screws ③, fold up fuse box lid ④ and remove it.
▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ④.
▶ Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
▶ Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.

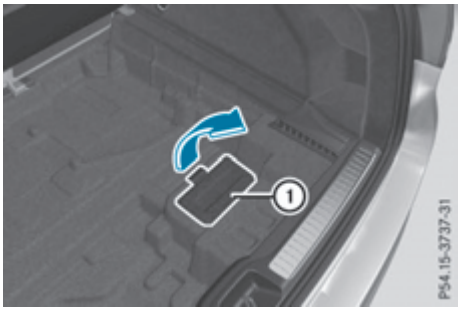
Fuse box cover (example)

▶ Insert cover ② on both sides and engage safety clips ①.
▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuse box in the luggage compartment

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 400).
- ▶ **To open:** release cover at the top and open it ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold down cover ① in the opposite direction to the arrow and close the Velcro fastener.

  Make sure that the cover is in the recess provided for it.

i The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

Useful information 454
Important safety notes 454
Operation 454
Winter operation 456
Tyre pressure 458
Changing a wheel 463
Wheel and tyre combinations 468
Emergency spare wheel 474

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 468).

Information on tyre pressure can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 205)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 458)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be

causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre sidewalls. If this cannot be avoided, drive slowly over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, and only at an obtuse angle. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 455). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 458).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 474).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Notes on the tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These

requirements can stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 434).
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 474).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 434).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 463).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 ℃, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 236).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 458).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 460).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 462).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 474).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (▷ page 468).
- only use snow chains if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- on vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL, you must drive only at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (▷ page 252).
- when snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 257).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted:

- All vehicles (▷ page 85)

This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased driving force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 474).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

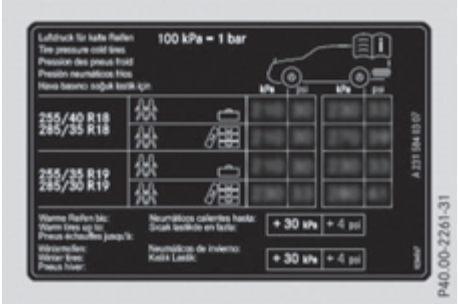
The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 205).

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 475).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear axle is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre

does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the `Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK` message which appears in the `Service` menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 460).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 458).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 458).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the OK button.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tyre pressure now OK? message appears, press ▲ or ▼ to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 461).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 458). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 462). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 458).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 367).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the following message appears: Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure

monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning tyre defect message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 367).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 458).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 187).

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the OK button.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The current tyre pressure for each wheel or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message will be displayed in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	MW2433A H-12337 GG4 H-12338
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Abu Dhabi Dubai	TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11 Dealer NO: DA0047074/10
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 Mhz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 433). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 434).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 464).

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 464).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 460) or the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 462).

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels in a cool, dry and preferably dark place if they are not being used. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

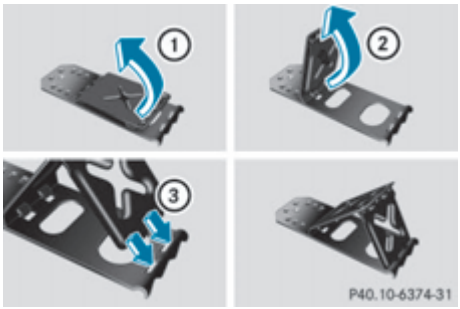
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle level is set to "Normal" on vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 187).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 432).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to safeguard the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

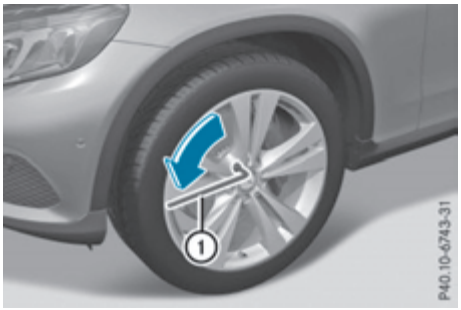
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

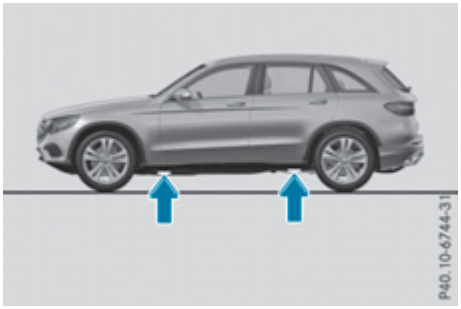
Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, safeguard it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

- do not open or close a door or the tailgate while the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



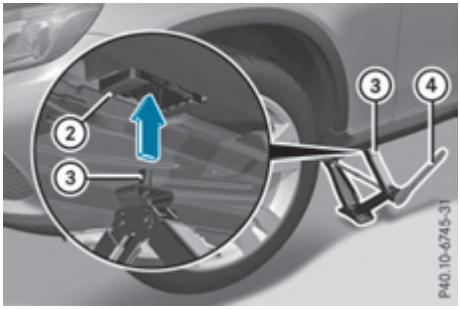
▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



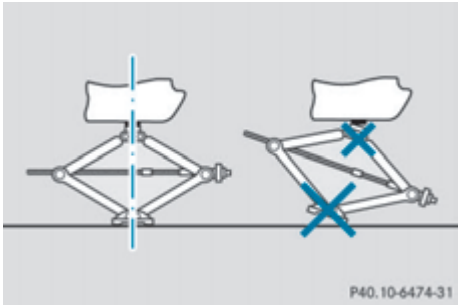
Jacking points

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).

▶ Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.

▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

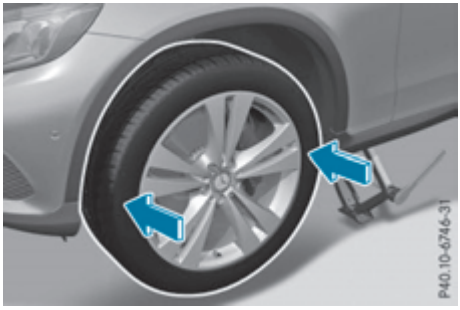
⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 463).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.



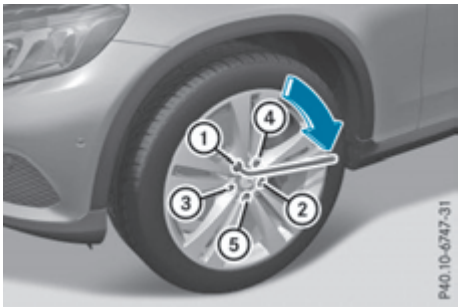
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the load compartment again.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 458).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tyre tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap. Further information on tyre pressure (▷ page 458).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 434).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres

GLC 220 d 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 V	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V[6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

R 20

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W[6, 7]	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 ET 40

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S [6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

6 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

GLC 250 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 V	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V[6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

R 20

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W[6, 7]	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 ET 40

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S [6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

6 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

GLC 250 d 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 V	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V[6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

R 20

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W[6, 7]	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 ET 40

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S [6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

6 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

GLC 300 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 V	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V[6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

R 20

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W[6, 7]	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 ET 40

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/65 R17 104 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 36

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S [6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

6 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

GLC 350 e 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 V[6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

R 20

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 255/45 R20 101 W[6, 7]	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 ET 40

Winter tyres

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/60 R18 103 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 ET 38

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/55 R19 101 H M+S [6]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 38

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.

6 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Observe notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tyre combinations".

- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 458). The value on the wheel is valid. In addition, the emergency spare wheel tyre pressure can be found under "Technical data" (▷ page 476).

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after fitting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the luggage compartment.

▶ Open the luggage compartment.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks of fastening straps from the retainers.
▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
▶ Open the bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes under "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 464).

Technical data	
"Minispare" emergency spare wheel[8]	
Tyres	**Light-alloy wheels**
T 155/80 R19 114 P Tyre pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.5 B x 19 H2 ET 35

8 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information 478
Information on technical data 478
Vehicle electronics 478
Identification plates 480
Service products and capacities 480
Vehicle data 488
Vehicle data for off-road driving 489
Trailer tow hitch 490

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

Information on technical data

ⓘ The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the vehicle electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

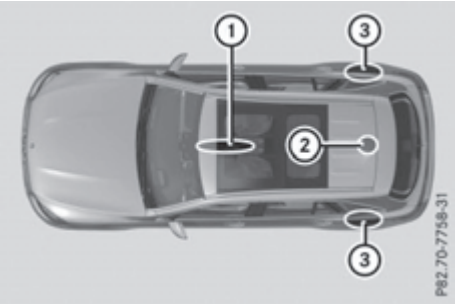
Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.



Approved aerial positions
① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear wing

ℹ On vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wing, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for fitting aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

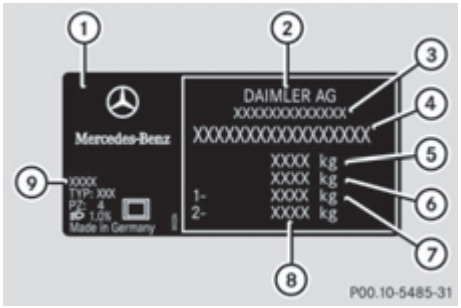
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

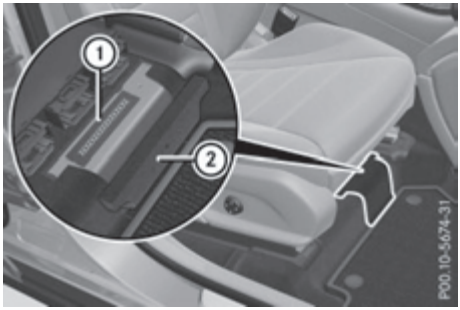


Vehicle identification plate (example, vehicles with a trailer tow)

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑨ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold floor covering ② upwards.
VIN ① is visible.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 480).

Only for certain countries: the VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment. Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Total capacity
GLC 250 4MATIC GLC 300 4MATIC	66.0 l
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	50.0 l
All other models	50.0 l or 66.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
All models	Approx. 7.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON that conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 204).

GLC 300 4MATIC

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, if you want maximum performance from the engine. Alternatively, you can also use unleaded petrol of at least 95 ROZ.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 ROZ. Doing so results in higher fuel consumption and significantly reduced performance. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ **WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

! In countries outside the EU, only use low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 204).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

Fuel consumption information

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were, in each case, based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles that comply with standards up to and including the EURO 4 standard, in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles that comply with or exceed the EURO 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Capacities

Model	Total capacity
All models	27.0 l

Engine oil

General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 480).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB-Freigabe" or "MB-Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines: in certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- Petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.1, 229.3 or ACEA A3
- Diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.1, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Capacities

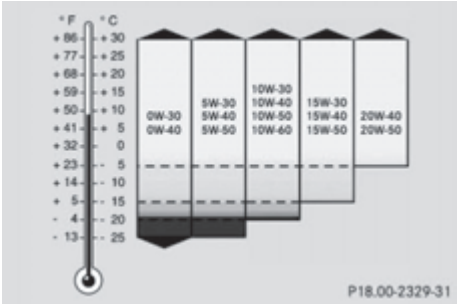
The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
GLC 250 4MATIC GLC 300 4MATIC GLC 350 e 4MATIC	6.5 l
All other models	6.0 l

Additives

Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity rating, it flows slowly; the lower the viscosity, the faster it flows.

Engine oil selection is based on the respective outside temperatures and in accordance with the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature properties of engine oils can be significantly impaired during operation due to, for example, ageing or soot and fuel accretion. It is therefore strongly recommended to observe regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 480).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop in accordance with the replacement intervals and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 480).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 ℃.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 ℃.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 ℃). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling washer fluid (▷ page 480).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

i Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 480).
- only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Observe the information relating to level control:

- AIR BODY CONTROL (▷ page 252)
- Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 250)

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height	② Maximum headroom
GLC 300 4MATIC	2127 mm	1959 mm
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	2144 mm	1977 mm
All other models	2125 mm	1957 mm

All models	
Vehicle length	4656 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2096 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1890 mm
Wheelbase	2873 mm
Maximum roof load	75 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Model	Vehicle height
GLC 300 4MATIC	1645 mm
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	1661 mm
All other models	1642 mm

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Maximum water depth

! The water depth must not exceed the specified value. Note that the permissible water depth is less in flowing water.



Maximum water depth ① is 30 cm when ready to drive.

Loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

Further information about driving on flooded roads (▷ page 226).

Approach/departure angle



The approach angle is to be accounted for when ready to drive:

	①	②
All vehicles	29°	25°

Loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

On vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL loads up to the maximum permissible load have no influence on approach and departure angles.

For further information about approach/departure angles, see (▷ page 229).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions and the road surface conditions.

All vehicles (except AMG vehicles): the maximum gradient climbing ability is 70%.

Carefully depress the accelerator pedal and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

For further information about the maximum gradient climbing ability, see (▷ page 230).

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

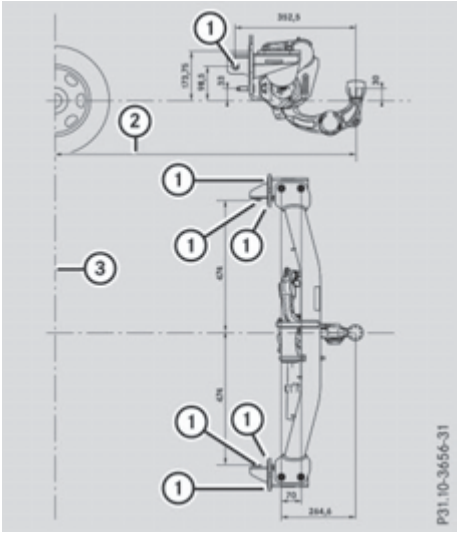
! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

The retrofitting of a trailer tow hitch is only permissible if a towing weight is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, then the vehicle is not approved for the towing of a trailer.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing a trailer is not possible with all models. For further information, see (▷ page 490).



① Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 4,759 mm.

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 8% from a standstill)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Automatic transmission
GLC 250 4MATIC	2200 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	
GLC 220 d 4MATIC	2500 kg
GLC 250 d 4MATIC	2500 kg
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Automatic transmission
GLC 250 4MATIC	2200 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	
GLC 220 d 4MATIC	2500 kg
GLC 250 d 4MATIC	2500 kg
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Automatic transmission
GLC 250 4MATIC	750 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	
GLC 220 d 4MATIC	750 kg
GLC 250 d 4MATIC	750 kg
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	

Maximum drawbar noseweight

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Automatic transmission
GLC 250 4MATIC	88 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	
GLC 220 d 4MATIC	100 kg
GLC 250 d 4MATIC	100 kg
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	

However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch identification plate. In addition, a distinction should be made between towing a trailer and using a carrier system on the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch.

Note also that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Automatic transmission
GLC 250 4MATIC	1363 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	
GLC 220 d 4MATIC	1370 kg
GLC 250 d 4MATIC	1370 kg
GLC 350 e 4MATIC	1438 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 11.12.2014



Order no. P253 0040 02 Part no. 253 584 61 00 Z102 Edition NA2015-09b